## **UNITED STATES** SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

## **Form 10-Q**

(Mark One)

## ☑ QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the quarterly period ended March 31, 2016

OR

□ TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

> For the transition period from to

Commission file number: 001-36033

## THERAVANCE BIOPHARMA, INC.

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in its Charter)

**Cayman Islands** (State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization)

**PO Box 309** Ugland House, South Church Street George Town, Grand Cayman, Cayman Islands (Address of Principal Executive Offices)

(650) 808-6000

(Registrant's Telephone Number, Including Area Code)

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant: (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes ⊠ No □

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes  $\boxtimes$  No  $\square$ 

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer  $\Box$ 

Non-accelerated filer  $\Box$ (Do not check if a smaller reporting company) Accelerated filer  $\boxtimes$ 

Smaller reporting company □

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes 🗆 No 🗵

As of May 5, 2016, the number of the registrant's outstanding ordinary shares was 47,479,910.

98-1226628 (I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

> KY1-1104 (Zip Code)

## THERAVANCE BIOPHARMA, INC. TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page No.
PART I. FINANCIAL INFORMATION	
Item 1. Financial Statements	
Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets as of March 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015 (unaudited)	3
Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss for the three months ended March 31, 2016 and 2015	
(unaudited)	4
Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the three months ended March 31, 2016 and 2015 (unaudited)	5
Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)	6
Item 2. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	11
Item 3. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	21
Item 4. Controls and Procedures	21
PART II. OTHER INFORMATION	
Item 1. Legal Proceedings	22
Item 1A. Risk Factors	22
Item 2. Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds	48
Item 6. Exhibits	49
Signatures	50
Exhibit Index	51
2	

## PART I. FINANCIAL INFORMATION

## ITEM 1. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## THERAVANCE BIOPHARMA, INC. CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS (Unaudited)

(In thousands, except per share data)

	I	March 31, 2016	D	ecember 31, 2015
Assets				
Current assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	128,803	\$	112,707
Short-term marketable securities		51,073		59,727
Accounts receivable, net of allowances of \$894 and \$758 at March 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015,				
respectively		1,527		1,922
Receivables from collaborative arrangements		37,536		35,232
Prepaid taxes		242		12,764
Other prepaid and current assets		10,165		5,115
Inventories		9,406		10,005
Total current assets		238,752		237,472
Property and equipment, net		10,119		9,873
Long-term marketable securities		34,598		42,860
Other investments Restricted cash		8,000 833		8,000 833
Other assets		833		
Total assets	¢		¢	1,078
Total assets	\$	293,125	\$	300,116
Liabilities and Shareholders' Equity				
Current liabilities:				
Accounts payable	\$	9,092	\$	18,804
Accrued personnel-related expenses		7,824		10,866
Accrued clinical and development expenses		23,640		14,709
Other accrued liabilities		4,725		4,947
Deferred revenue		1,120		144
Total current liabilities		46,401		49,470
Deferred rent		4,449		4,598
Other long-term liabilities		3,738		2,983
Commitments and contingencies (Note 9)				
Shareholders' equity				
Preferred shares, \$0.00001 par value: 230 shares authorized, no shares issued or outstanding at March 31,				
2016 and December 31, 2015, respectively		_		_
Ordinary shares, \$0.00001 par value: 200,000 shares authorized at March 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015;				
41,452 and 37,981 shares issued and outstanding at March 31, 2016 and December 31, 2015,				
respectively				
Additional paid-in capital		602,117		564,691
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)		126		(70)
Accumulated deficit		(363,706)		(321,556)
Total shareholders' equity		238,537		243,065
Total liabilities and shareholders' equity	\$	293,125	\$	300,116

See accompanying notes to condensed consolidated financial statements.

## THERAVANCE BIOPHARMA, INC. CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS AND COMPREHENSIVE LOSS (Unaudited) (In thousands, except per share data)

	Thre	e Months Ended March 31,
	201	6 2015
Revenue:		
Product sales	\$	3,311 \$ 1,280
Revenue from collaborative arrangements		15,099 19,121
Total revenue		18,410 20,401
Costs and expenses:		
Cost of goods sold		778 371
Research and development <sup>(1)</sup>		35,678 36,019
Selling, general and administrative <sup>(1)</sup>		23,596 21,748
Total costs and expenses		60,052 58,138
Loss from operations		(41,642) (37,737)
Interest and other income		186 211
Loss before income taxes		(41,456) (37,526)
Provision for income taxes		694 4,948
Net loss	\$	(42,150) \$ (42,474)
Net loss per share:		
Basic and diluted net loss per share	\$	(1.10) \$ (1.29)
Shares used to compute basic and diluted net loss per share	<u>-</u>	38,326 32,830
Net unrealized gain on available-for-sale investments		196 113
Total comprehensive loss	<u>\$</u>	(41,954) \$ (42,361)

<sup>(1)</sup> Amounts include share-based compensation expense as follows:

	Three	Three Months Ended March 31,			
(In thousands)	2016	-	2015		
Research and development	\$	5,160 \$	7,482		
Selling, general and administrative		6,170	8,144		
Total share-based compensation expense	\$ 1	1,330 \$	15,626		

See accompanying notes to condensed consolidated financial statements.

## THERAVANCE BIOPHARMA, INC. CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (Unaudited) (In thousands)

	Three Months Ended March 3			farch 31,
		2016		2015
Operating activities				
Net loss	\$	(42,150)	\$	(42,474)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:				
Depreciation and amortization		699		825
Share-based compensation		11,330		15,626
Inventory write-down		10		79
Excess tax benefits from share-based compensation		—		(391)
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:				
Accounts receivable		395		(276)
Receivables from collaborative arrangements		(2,304)		(17,820)
Prepaid taxes		12,522		(10)
Other prepaid and current assets		(5,050)		(664)
Inventories		134		(41)
Other assets		255		(180)
Accounts payable		(9,450)		(5,431)
Accrued personnel-related expenses, accrued clinical and development expenses, and other accrued				
liabilities		5,718		(6,184)
Deferred rent		(149)		(106)
Deferred revenue		1,141		212
Other long-term liabilities		590		321
Net cash used in operating activities		(26,309)		(56,514)
Investing activities				
Purchases of property and equipment		(684)		(657)
Purchases of marketable securities				(10,659)
Maturities of marketable securities		17,069		53,470
Net cash provided by investing activities		16,385		42,154
Financing activities				
Net proceeds from sale of ordinary shares		27,802		25,753
Excess tax benefits from share-based compensation				391
Repurchase of shares to satisfy tax withholding		(1,782)		(100)
Net cash provided by financing activities		26,020		26,044
				, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents		16.096		11,684
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period		112,707		89,215
		<u>, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , </u>		
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	\$	128,803	\$	100,899
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information				
Cash paid for income taxes, net	\$	9,494	\$	765

 $See\ accompanying\ notes\ to\ condensed\ consolidated\ financial\ statements.$ 

#### THERAVANCE BIOPHARMA, INC. NOTES TO CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Unaudited)

#### 1. Description of Operations and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

#### **Description of Operations**

Theravance Biopharma, Inc. ("Theravance Biopharma", the "Company", or "we" and other similar pronouns) is a diversified biopharmaceutical company with the core purpose of creating medicines that make a difference in the lives of patients suffering from serious illness.

Our pipeline of internally discovered product candidates includes potential best-in-class medicines to address the unmet needs of patients being treated for serious conditions primarily in the acute care setting. VIBATIV® (telavancin), our first commercial product, is a once-daily dual-mechanism antibiotic approved in the U.S., Europe and certain other countries for certain difficult-to-treat infections. Revefenacin (TD-4208) is a long-acting muscarinic antagonist ("LAMA") being developed as a potential once-daily, nebulized treatment for chronic obstructive pulmonary disease ("COPD"). Our neprilysin ("NEP") inhibitor program is designed to develop selective NEP inhibitors for the treatment of a range of major cardiovascular and renal diseases, including acute and chronic heart failure, hypertension and chronic kidney diseases such as diabetic nephropathy. Our research efforts are focused in the areas of inflammation and immunology, with the goal of designing medicines that provide targeted drug delivery to tissues in the lung and gastrointestinal tract in order to maximize patient benefit and minimize risk. The first program to emerge from this research is designed to develop GI-targeted pan-Janus kinases ("JAK") inhibitors for the treatment of a range of inflammatory intestinal diseases.

In addition, we have an economic interest in future payments that may be made by Glaxo Group Limited or one of its affiliates ("GSK") pursuant to its agreements with Innoviva, Inc. ("Innoviva") (known as Theravance, Inc. prior to January 7, 2016) relating to certain drug development programs, including the Closed Triple (the combination of fluticasone furoate, umeclidinium, and vilanterol), currently in development for the treatment of COPD and asthma.

#### **Basis of Presentation**

The Company's condensed consolidated financial information as of March 31, 2016, and the three months ended March 31, 2016 and 2015 are unaudited but include all adjustments (consisting only of normal recurring adjustments), which we consider necessary for a fair presentation of the financial position at such date and of the operating results and cash flows for those periods, and have been prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP") for interim financial information. Accordingly, they do not include all of the information and notes required by GAAP for complete financial statements. The accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements should be read in conjunction with the audited consolidated December 31, 2015 financial statements and notes thereto included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2015, filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") on March 11, 2016.

#### Significant Accounting Policies

There have been no material revisions in our significant accounting policies described in Note 1 to the consolidated financial statements included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2015.

#### **Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements Not Yet Adopted**

In February 2016, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-02, *Leases* ("ASU 2016-02"). ASU 2016-02 is aimed at making leasing activities more transparent and comparable, and requires substantially all leases be recognized by lessees on their balance sheet as a right-of-use asset and corresponding lease liability, including leases currently accounted for as operating leases. ASU 2016-02 is effective for all interim and annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2018 with early adoption permitted. We are currently evaluating the impact that the adoption of ASU 2016-02 will have on our consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

In March 2016, the FASB issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-08, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)* ("ASU 2016-08") which clarifies whether an entity is a principal or an agent in a transaction in which another party in involved in providing goods or services to a customer. ASU 2016-08 also clarifies (i) how an entity should

identify the unit of accounting for the principal versus agent evaluation and (ii) how the control principle applies to transactions, and reframes the indicators to focus on evidence that an entity is acting as a principal rather than as an agent. ASU 2016-08 is effective for all interim and annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017, and early adoption is permitted for interim and annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016. We are currently evaluating the impact that the adoption of ASU 2016-08 will have on our consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

In March 2016, the FASB also issued Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-09, *Compensation — Stock Compensation (Topic 718)* ("ASU 2016-09"). ASU 2016-09 simplifies several aspects of the accounting for share-based payment transactions, including the income tax consequences, classification of awards as equity or liabilities, an option to recognize gross share compensation expense with actual forfeitures recognized as they occur, as well as certain classifications on the statement of cash flows. ASU 2016-09 is effective for all interim and annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016 with early adoption permitted. We are currently evaluating the potential impact that the adoption of ASU 2016-09 will have on our consolidated financial statements and related disclosures.

#### 2. Net Loss per Share

Basic net loss per share is computed by dividing net loss by the weighted-average number of shares outstanding, less ordinary shares subject to forfeiture. Diluted net loss per share is computed by dividing net loss by the weighted-average number of shares outstanding, less ordinary shares subject to forfeiture, plus all additional ordinary shares that would have been outstanding, assuming dilutive potential common shares had been issued for other dilutive securities.

For the three months ended March 31, 2016 and 2015, diluted and basic net loss per share was identical since potential common shares were excluded from the calculation, as their effect was anti-dilutive.

#### Anti-Dilutive Securities

The following common equivalent shares were not included in the computation of diluted net loss per share because their effect was anti-dilutive:

	Three Months Ended March 31,		
(In thousands)	2016	2015	
Share issuances under equity incentive plan and ESPP	4,136	4,353	
Restricted shares	1,497	395	
	5,633	4,748	

#### 3. Collaborative Arrangements

#### **Revenue from Collaborative Arrangements**

We recognized the following revenues from our collaborative arrangements:

	Three Months	Three Months Ended March 31,			
(In thousands)	2016		2015		
Mylan	\$ 15,025	\$	19,099		
Other	74		22		
Total revenue from collaborative arrangements	\$ 15,099	\$	19,121		

#### Mylan

#### Development and Commercialization Agreement

In January 2015, we established a strategic collaboration with Mylan Ireland Limited ("Mylan") for the development and, subject to regulatory approval, commercialization of revefenacin (TD-4208), our investigational LAMA in development for the treatment of COPD. We entered into this collaboration to expand the breadth of our revefenacin development program and extend our commercial reach beyond the acute care setting where we currently market VIBATIV.

In the first quarter of 2015, upfront payments totaling \$19.2 million from Mylan were allocated to the license and committee participation deliverables based on the relative selling price method. The \$19.2 million consisted of the initial payment of \$15.0 million in cash and the \$4.2 million premium related to the equity investment, which represents the difference between the closing price on January 30, 2015 and the issued price of \$18.918 per share. For the three months ended March 31, 2015, we recognized \$19.1 million in revenue from the Mylan collaborative arrangement related primarily to the license and technological know-how delivered in the first quarter of 2015.

For the three months ended March 31, 2016, we recognized \$15.0 million in revenue from the Mylan collaborative arrangement for the achievement of 50% enrollment in the Phase 3 twelve-month safety study, which triggered a milestone payment to Theravance Biopharma by Mylan.

#### Reimbursement of R&D Costs

Under certain collaborative arrangements, we are entitled to reimbursement of certain R&D costs. Our policy is to account for the reimbursement payments by our collaboration partners as reductions to R&D expense.

The following table summarizes the reductions to R&D expenses related to the reimbursement payments:

	Three Mont	Three Months Ended March 31,					
(In thousands)	2016		2015				
Mylan	\$ 31,17	3 \$	4,132				
Alfa Wassermann	1,18	5	422				
R-Pharm	1	4	—				
Total reduction to R&D costs	\$ 32,37	2 \$	4,554				

#### 4. Available-for-Sale Securities and Fair Value Measurements

Our available-for-sale securities include:

	Fair Value Hierarchy	Estimated F			9
(In thousands)	Level	Mar	ch 31, 2016	Decen	nber 31, 2015
U.S. government securities	Level 1	\$	42,150	\$	47,043
U.S. government agency securities	Level 2		26,014		31,465
Corporate notes	Level 2		12,511		19,089
Commerial paper	Level 2		4,996		4,990
Marketable securities			85,671		102,587
Money market funds	Level 1		75,514		69,126
Total		\$	161,185	\$	171,713

The estimated fair value of marketable securities is based on quoted market prices for these or similar investments that were based on prices obtained from a commercial pricing service. The fair value of our marketable securities classified within Level 2 is based upon observable inputs that may include benchmark yields, reported trades, broker/dealer quotes, issuer spreads, two-sided markets, benchmark securities, bids, offers and reference data including market research publications. Gross unrealized gains and losses were not significant at either March 31, 2016 or December 31, 2015.

At March 31, 2016, all of the marketable securities had contractual maturities within two years and the weighted average maturity of the marketable securities was approximately nine months. There were no transfers between Level 1 and Level 2 during the periods presented and there have been no changes to our valuation techniques during the three months ended March 31, 2016.

We do not intend to sell the investments that are in an unrealized loss position, and it is unlikely that we will be required to sell the investments before recovery of their amortized cost basis, which may be maturity. We have determined

that the gross unrealized losses on our marketable securities at March 31, 2016 were temporary in nature. All marketable securities with unrealized losses at March 31, 2016 have been in a loss position for less than twelve months.

At March 31, 2016, our accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) on our condensed consolidated balance sheets consisted of net unrealized gains on available-for-sale investments. During the three months ended March 31, 2016, we did not sell any of our marketable securities. Restricted cash pertained to certain lease agreements and letters of credit where we have pledged cash and cash equivalents as collateral.

#### 5. Inventories

Inventory consists of the following:

(In thousands)	March 31, 2016	D	ecember 31, 2015
Raw materials	\$ 5,270	\$	6,869
Work-in-process	1,758		_
Finished goods	2,378		3,136
Total inventories	\$ 9,406	\$	10,005

## 6. Share-Based Compensation

#### Share-Based Compensation Expense Allocation

The allocation of share-based compensation expense included in the condensed consolidated statements of operations was as follows:

	Г	Three Months Ended March 31,			
(In thousands)		2016		2015	
Research and development	\$	5,160	\$	7,482	
Selling, general and administrative		6,170		8,144	
Total share-based compensation expense	\$	11,330	\$	15,626	

Total share-based compensation expense capitalized to inventory was not material for any of the periods presented.

#### **Performance-Contingent Awards**

In the first quarter of 2016, the Compensation Committee of the Company's Board of Directors approved the grant of 1,575,000 performancecontingent restricted stock awards (RSAs) and 135,000 performance-contingent restricted share units (RSUs) to senior management. These grants have dual triggers of vesting based upon the achievement of certain performance conditions over a five-year timeframe from 2016 to 2020 and continued employment, both of which must be satisfied in order for the awards to vest.

Expense associated with these awards would be recognized during the years 2016 to 2020 depending on the probability of meeting the performance conditions. The maximum potential expense associated with the awards could be up to approximately \$26.7 million (allocated as \$11.4 million for research and development expense and \$15.3 million for selling, general and administrative expense) if all of the performance conditions are achieved on time. Compensation expense relating to awards subject to performance conditions is recognized if it is considered probable that the performance goals will be achieved. The probability of achievement will be reassessed each reporting period. As of March 31, 2016, we determined that the achievement of the requisite performance conditions was not probable and, as a result, no compensation expense related to these awards has been recognized.

#### 7. Income Taxes

The income tax provision was \$0.7 million for the three months ended March 31, 2016. The provision for income tax was primarily due to uncertain tax positions taken with respect to transfer pricing and tax credits. No provision for income taxes has been recognized on undistributed earnings of our foreign subsidiaries because we consider such earnings to be indefinitely reinvested.



We follow the accounting guidance related to accounting for income taxes which requires that a company reduce its deferred tax assets by a valuation allowance if, based on the weight of available evidence, it is more likely than not that some portion or all of its deferred tax assets will not be realized. At March 31, 2016, our deferred tax assets were offset in full by a valuation allowance.

We record liabilities related to uncertain tax positions in accordance with the income tax guidance which clarifies the accounting for uncertainty in income taxes recognized in an enterprise's financial statements by prescribing a minimum recognition threshold and measurement attribute for the financial statement recognition and measurement of a tax position taken or expected to be taken in a tax return. Resolution of one or more of these uncertain tax positions in any period may have a material impact on the results of operations for that period. We include any applicable interest and penalties within the provision for income taxes in the condensed consolidated statements of operations.

The difference between the Irish statutory rate and our effective tax rate is primarily due to the valuation allowance on deferred tax assets and the liabilities recorded for the uncertain tax position related to transfer pricing and tax credits.

Our future income tax expense may be affected by such factors as changes in tax laws, our business, regulations, tax rates, interpretation of existing laws or regulations, the impact of accounting for share-based compensation, the impact of accounting for business combinations, our international organization, shifts in the amount of income before tax earned in the U.S. as compared with other regions in the world, and changes in overall levels of income before tax.

#### 8. Shareholders' Equity

#### Purchases of Ordinary Shares by GSK

On March 17, 2016, GSK purchased 1,301,015 of our unregistered ordinary shares at a per share price of \$17.70 pursuant to an Ordinary Share Purchase Agreement between the Company and GSK, dated as of March 14, 2016. The aggregate gross proceeds of the purchase were approximately \$23.0 million. As of March 31, 2016, GSK beneficially owned approximately 23.3% of our outstanding ordinary shares.

#### Ordinary Shares Issuance under At-the-Market Agreement

Pursuant to a sales agreement with Cantor Fitzgerald & Co. ("Cantor Fitzgerald"), we may issue and sell up to \$50 million of our ordinary shares pursuant to an at-the-market offering program ("ATM Agreement"), under our shelf registration statement on Form S-3 effective in July 2015. Under the ATM Agreement, we pay Cantor Fitzgerald a commission rate of up to 3.0% of the gross proceeds from the sale of our ordinary shares.

We engaged in sales of our ordinary shares under the ATM Agreement from March 17, 2016 to April 8, 2016. During this period, we sold approximately 770,000 shares at an average price of \$19.53 per share, resulting in aggregate net proceeds of approximately \$14.6 million. For the three months ended March 31, 2016, we sold approximately 280,000 shares at an average price of \$18.48 per share, resulting in aggregate net proceeds of approximately \$5.0 million.

#### 9. Commitments and Contingencies

#### **Guarantees and Indemnifications**

We indemnify our officers and directors for certain events or occurrences, subject to certain limits. We believe the fair value of these indemnification agreements is minimal. Accordingly, we have not recognized any liabilities relating to these agreements as of March 31, 2016.

#### 10. Subsequent Events

#### **Public Offering of Ordinary Shares**

On May 4, 2016, we closed the sale of an aggregate of 5,479,750 of our ordinary shares, \$0.00001 par value, at a public offering price of \$21.00 per share. The shares were issued pursuant to a prospectus supplement filed with the SEC on April 28, 2016, in connection with a takedown from our shelf registration statement on Form S-3. We received net offering proceeds of approximately \$107.7 million after deducting the underwriting discount and estimated offering expenses.

#### ITEM 2. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

#### **Forward-Looking Statements**

You should read the following discussion in conjunction with our condensed financial statements (unaudited) and related notes included elsewhere in this report. This report includes "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933 (the "Securities Act"), as amended, and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act"), as amended, that involve risks and uncertainties. All statements in this report, other than statements of historical facts, including statements regarding our strategy, future operations, future financial position, future revenues, projected costs, prospects, plans, intentions, expectations and objectives are forward-looking statements. The words "anticipate," "assume," "believe," "contemplate," "continue," "could," "designed," "developed," "drive," "estimate," "expect," "forecast," "goal," "intend," "may," "mission," "opportunities," "plan," "potential," "predict," "project," "pursue," "seek," "should," "target," "will," "would," and similar expressions (including the negatives thereof) are intended to identify forward-looking statements, although not all forward-looking statements contain these identifying words. These statements reflect our current views with respect to future events or our future financial performance, are based on assumptions, and involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors which may cause our actual results, performance or achievements to be materially different from any future results, performance or achievements expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements. We may not actually achieve the plans, intentions, expectations or objectives disclosed in our forward-looking statements and the assumptions underlying our forward-looking statements may prove incorrect. Therefore, you should not place undue reliance on our forward-looking statements. Actual results or events could differ materially from the plans, intentions, expectations and objectives disclosed in the forward-looking statements that we make. Factors that we believe could cause actual results or events to differ materially from our forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, those discussed in "Risk Factors," "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and elsewhere in this report and in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2015. Our forward-looking statements in this report are based on current expectations and we do not assume any obligation to update any forward-looking statements for any reason, even if new information becomes available in the future.

#### **Management Overview**

Theravance Biopharma, Inc. ("Theravance Biopharma") is a diversified biopharmaceutical company with the core purpose of creating medicines that make a difference in the lives of patients suffering from serious illness.

Our pipeline of internally discovered product candidates includes potential best-in-class medicines to address the unmet needs of patients being treated for serious conditions primarily in the acute care setting. VIBATIV<sup>®</sup> (telavancin), our first commercial product, is a once-daily dual-mechanism antibiotic approved in the U.S., Europe and certain other countries for certain difficult-to-treat infections. Revefenacin (TD-4208) is a long-acting muscarinic antagonist ("LAMA") being developed as a potential once-daily, nebulized treatment for chronic obstructive pulmonary disease ("COPD"). Our neprilysin ("NEP") inhibitor program is designed to develop selective NEP inhibitors for the treatment of a range of major cardiovascular and renal diseases, including acute and chronic heart failure, hypertension and chronic kidney diseases such as diabetic nephropathy. Our research efforts are focused in the areas of inflammation and immunology, with the goal of designing medicines that provide targeted drug delivery to tissues in the lung and gastrointestinal tract in order to maximize patient benefit and minimize risk. The first program to emerge from this research is designed to develop GI-targeted pan-Janus kinases ("JAK") inhibitors for the treatment of a range of inflammatory intestinal diseases.

In addition, we have an economic interest in future payments that may be made by Glaxo Group Limited or one of its affiliates ("GSK") pursuant to its agreements with Innoviva, Inc. ("Innoviva") (known as Theravance, Inc. prior to January 7, 2016) relating to certain drug development programs, including the Closed Triple (the combination of fluticasone furoate, umeclidinium, and vilanterol), currently in development for the treatment of COPD and asthma.

#### **Program Highlights**

## VIBATIV<sup>®</sup> (telavancin)

VIBATIV is a bactericidal, once-daily injectable antibiotic to treat patients with serious, life-threatening infections due to *Staphylococcus aureus* and other Gram-positive bacteria, including methicillin-resistant ("MRSA") strains. VIBATIV is approved in the U.S. for the treatment of adult patients with complicated skin and skin structure infections ("cSSSI") caused by susceptible Gram-positive bacteria and for the treatment of adult patients with hospital-acquired and ventilator-associated bacterial pneumonia ("HABP"/ "VABP") caused by susceptible isolates of *Staphylococcus aureus* when

alternative treatments are not suitable. VIBATIV is indicated in the European Union for the treatment of adults with nosocomial pneumonia, including ventilator-associated pneumonia, known or suspected to be caused by MRSA when other alternatives are not suitable. VIBATIV is also indicated in Canada and Russia for complicated skin and skin structure infections and HABP and VABP caused by Gram-positive bacteria, including MRSA. We plan to market VIBATIV outside the U.S. through a network of partners. To date, we have secured partners for VIBATIV in the following geographies—Europe, Canada, Middle East, North Africa, Israel, Russia, China and India.

#### Commercial Program Expansion

In 2014 and early 2015, we implemented a phased launch strategy for VIBATIV in the U.S. that focused on a limited number of targeted geographic territories across the country. In the second quarter of 2015, we announced our intention to expand our sales force to 50 representatives with the goal of further strengthening our commercial infrastructure comprised of experienced sales representatives and a significant medical information component focused on the acute care market. We achieved our goal of hiring and training additional sales representatives by the end of the third quarter of 2015, and the newly expanded field force was fully deployed by the beginning of the fourth quarter of 2015.

#### Supplemental New Drug Application (sNDA) for Concurrent Staphylococcus aureus Bacteremia

In September 2015, we announced that the Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") accepted for filing our sNDA to expand the VIBATIV label to include concurrent *Staphylococcus aureus* bacteremia. The sNDA submission was based on the combined data from our previously conducted pivotal trials of VIBATIV in its two approved indications—cSSSI (ATLAS I and ATLAS II) and HABP/VABP (ATTAIN I and ATTAIN II). The trials were large, multi-center, multi-national, double-blind, randomized Phase 3 clinical studies enrolling and treating 3,370 adult patients, including a portion of patients with concurrent bacteremia. Importantly, these studies involved two of the largest cohorts of patients ever studied in these diseases and included one of the largest cohorts of patients with MRSA infections studied to date. In May 2016, we announced approval of our sNDA allowing for the addition of new clinical data to the VIBATIV label concerning concurrent bacteremia in cases of HABP/VABP and cSSSI. Separately, we are conducting a Phase 3 registrational study in patients with *Staphylococcus aureus* bacteremia.

### Phase 3 Registrational Study in Staphylococcus aureus Bacteremia

As part of our effort to explore additional settings in which VIBATIV may offer patients therapeutic benefit, in February 2015, we initiated a Phase 3 registrational study for the treatment of patients with *Staphylococcus aureus* bacteremia. The 250-patient registrational study is a multi-center, randomized, open-label study designed to evaluate the non-inferiority of telavancin in treating *Staphylococcus aureus* bacteremia as compared to standard therapy. Key secondary outcome measures of the study include an assessment of the duration of bacteremia post-randomization and the incidence of development of metastatic complications, as compared to standard therapy. We expect to complete the study in 2017 or 2018.

#### Telavancin Observational Use Registry ("TOUR")

Initiated in February 2015, the 1,000-patient TOUR observational use registry study is designed to assess the manner in which VIBATIV is used by healthcare practitioners to treat patients. By broadly collecting and examining data related to VIBATIV treatment patterns, as well as clinical and safety outcomes in the real world, we aim to create an expansive knowledge base to guide future development and optimal use of the drug.

## Long-Acting Muscarinic Antagonist—Revefenacin (TD-4208)

Revefenacin is an investigational long acting muscarinic antagonist ("LAMA") in development for the treatment of COPD. We believe that revefenacin may become a valuable addition to the COPD treatment regimen and that it represents a significant commercial opportunity. Our market research indicates there is an enduring population of COPD patients in the U.S. that either need or prefer nebulized delivery for maintenance therapy. LAMAs are a cornerstone of maintenance therapy for COPD, but existing LAMAs are only available in handheld devices that may not be suitable for every patient. Revefenacin has the potential to be a best-in-class once-daily single-agent product for COPD patients who require, or prefer, nebulized therapy. The therapeutic profile of revefenacin, together with its physical characteristics, suggest that this LAMA could serve as a foundation for combination products and for delivery in metered dose inhaler and dry powder inhaler products.

#### Phase 3 Study in COPD

In September 2015, we announced, with our partner Mylan Ireland Limited ("Mylan"), the initiation of the Phase 3 development program for revefenacin for the treatment of COPD. The Phase 3 development program, designed to support the registration of the product in the U.S., includes two replicate three-month efficacy studies and a single twelve-month safety study. The two efficacy studies will examine 2 doses (88 mcg and 175 mcg) of revefenacin inhalation solution administered once-daily via nebulizer in moderate to severe patients with COPD. The Phase 3 efficacy studies are replicate, randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, parallel-group trials designed to provide pivotal efficacy and safety data for once-daily revefenacin over a dosing period of 12 weeks, with a primary endpoint of trough forced expiratory volume in one second (FEV1) on day 85. The Phase 3 safety study is an openlabel, active comparator study of 12 months duration. Together, the three studies will enroll approximately 2,300 patients. In February 2016, we announced the achievement of 50% enrollment in all three of the Phase 3 clinical studies for revefenacin. The achievement of 50% enrollment in the twelve-month safety study in 2017. If the Phase 3 program is successful, our goal would be to submit a regulatory filing in the U.S. in late-2017.

#### Mylan Collaboration

In January 2015, Mylan and we established a strategic collaboration for the development and, subject to regulatory approval, commercialization of revefenacin. Partnering with a world leader in nebulized respiratory therapies enables us to expand the breadth of our revefenacin development program and extend our commercial reach beyond the acute care setting where we currently market VIBATIV. Funding of the Phase 3 development program by Mylan strengthens our capital position and enhances our financial flexibility to advance other high-value pipeline assets alongside revefenacin.

Under the terms of the Mylan Development and Commercialization Agreement (the "Mylan Agreement"), Mylan and we will co-develop nebulized revefenacin for COPD and other respiratory diseases. We are leading the U.S. Phase 3 development program and Mylan is responsible for reimbursement of our costs for that program up until the approval of the first new drug application, after which costs will be shared. If a product developed under the collaboration is approved in the U.S., Mylan will lead commercialization and we will retain the right to co-promote the product in the U.S. under a profit-sharing arrangement (65% Mylan/35% Theravance Biopharma). Outside the U.S. (excluding China), Mylan will be responsible for development and commercialization and will pay us a tiered royalty on net sales at percentage royalty rates ranging from low double-digits to mid-teens. Although China is not included in the ex-U.S. territory, Mylan has a right of first negotiation with respect to the development and commercialization of nebulized revefenacin in China.

Under the Mylan Agreement, Mylan paid us an initial payment of \$15.0 million in cash in the second quarter of 2015. Also, pursuant to an ordinary share purchase agreement entered into on January 30, 2015, Mylan Inc., the indirect parent corporation of Mylan, made a \$30.0 million equity investment in us, buying 1,585,790 ordinary shares from us in early February 2015 in a private placement transaction at a price of approximately \$18.918 per share, which represented a 10% premium over the volume weighted average price per share of our ordinary shares for the five trading days ending on January 30, 2015. As of December 31, 2015, we are eligible to receive from Mylan potential development and sales milestone payments totaling \$220.0 million in the aggregate, with \$175.0 million associated with revefenacin monotherapy and \$45.0 million for future potential combination products. In February 2016, we earned a \$15.0 million development milestone payment for achieving 50% enrollment in the Phase 3 twelve-month safety study. We do not anticipate earning any new milestone payments from Mylan for the remainder of 2016.

We retain worldwide rights to revefenacin delivered through other dosage forms, such as a metered dose inhaler or dry powder inhaler ("MDI"/"DPI"), while Mylan has certain rights of first negotiation with respect to our development and commercialization of revefenacin delivered other than via a nebulized inhalation product.

#### Oral Peripherally-Acting Mu Opioid Receptor Antagonist—Axelopran (TD-1211)

#### OIC Program

Axelopran is an investigational, once-daily, oral peripherally-active mu opioid receptor antagonist for opioid-induced constipation ("OIC"). The axelopran Phase 2 program demonstrated a clinically meaningful treatment effect in OIC patients compared to placebo. The goal for this program is to demonstrate the ability to normalize bowel function without impacting analgesia and improve a variety of GI symptoms associated with constipation, which could provide axelopran with a competitive advantage in the OIC market if demonstrated in Phase 3 studies and approved by regulatory authorities. We have developed a patient reported outcomes tool designed to measure patient symptoms which would be used in a Phase 3 registrational program and potentially generate data that could differentiate the product from the competition. We are currently refining our development and commercial strategy for axelopran.

#### Fixed Dose Combination

In December 2014, we completed a Phase 1 study to determine the relative bioavailability of OxyContin<sup>®</sup> (oxycodone) and axelopran after oral administration as a fixed dose combination ("FDC") relative to the individual components administered together. The study examined a spray-coat application of axelopran to an opioid, OxyContin, to determine the effect of axelopran on OxyContin exposure. The study compared exposure of OxyContin alone, axelopran alone, OxyContin and axelopran administered as two separate tablets, and OxyContin spray-coated with axelopran in a FDC. Study results demonstrated that axelopran does not significantly alter systemic exposure to OxyContin when delivered as a FDC relative to when co-administered as individual tablets. A FDC of axelopran and an opioid could present an important market opportunity, as it has the potential to provide pain relief without constipation in a single abuse-deterrent pill for patients using opioids on a chronic basis.

#### Velusetrag

Velusetrag is an oral, investigational medicine developed for gastrointestinal motility disorders. It is a highly selective agonist with high intrinsic activity at the human 5-HT4 receptor. Velusetrag is being developed in collaboration with Alfa Wassermann S.p.A. ("Alfa Wassermann") in a two-part Phase 2 program to test the efficacy, safety and tolerability of velusetrag in the treatment of patients with gastroparesis. Positive top-line results from the initial Phase 2 proof-of-concept study under this partnership, which evaluated gastric emptying, safety and tolerability of multiple doses of velusetrag, were announced in April 2014. In March 2015, we initiated a Phase 2b study of velusetrag for the treatment of patients with gastroparesis and other gastrointestinal motility disorders. The 200-patient study is a multi-center, double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled, parallel-group trial which will explore the efficacy and safety of multiple doses of velusetrag in patients with diabetic or idiopathic gastroparesis. The twelve-week study will test three doses: 5, 15, and 30 mg administered once-daily. The primary endpoint will be the effect of velusetrag on symptoms in subjects with gastroparesis. The study will also evaluate the effect of velusetrag on gastric emptying, and the psychometric properties of the Gastroparesis Rating Scale, a daily patient-reported outcome measure. Pursuant to our agreement with Alfa Wassermann, the first Phase 2 study was, and the bulk of the Phase 2b study is, funded by Alfa Wassermann.

#### NS5A Inhibitor—TD-6450

TD-6450 is an internally discovered multivalent NS5A inhibitor designed to have improved antiviral activity against GT-1 resistance-associated variants resistant to first generation NS5A inhibitors. TD-6450 has successfully completed Phase 1 studies in both healthy volunteers and hepatitis C virus ("HCV") patients. In September 2015, we entered into a licensing agreement with Trek Therapeutics, PBC ("TREKtx") (the "TREKtx Agreement") granting TREKtx an exclusive worldwide license for the development, manufacturing, use, marketing and sale of TD-6450 as a component in combination HCV products (the "HCV Products"). Pursuant to the TREKtx Agreement, we received an upfront payment of \$8.0 million in the form of TREKtx's Series A preferred stock and will be eligible to receive future royalties based on net sales of the HCV Products. In October 2015, TREKtx and we announced that TREKtx had initiated a Phase 2a clinical trial to evaluate faldaprevir, an HCV protease inhibitor, combined with TD-6450 and ribavirin in patients infected with HCV genotype 4.

#### Neprilysin (NEP) Inhibitor Program

Neprilysin ("NEP") is an enzyme that degrades natriuretic peptides. These peptides play a protective role in controlling blood pressure and preventing cardiovascular tissue remodeling. Inhibiting NEP may result in clinical benefit for patients, including diuresis, control of blood pressure, and reversing maladaptive changes in the heart and vascular tissue in patients with congestive heart failure. Our primary objective is to develop a NEP inhibitor that could be used across a broad population of patients with cardiovascular and renal diseases, including acute and chronic heart failure and chronic kidney disease, including diabetic nephropathy. We intend to create a platform for multiple combination products with our NEP inhibitor with features that are differentiated from currently available products. Specifically, compounds that are non-renally cleared, dosed once-daily, dosed alone or in combination with other medicines and that may be dosed orally or intravenously.

#### Phase 1 Single Ascending Dose (SAD) Study

In March 2016, we completed a Phase 1 clinical study of our most advanced NEP inhibitor compound, TD-0714. The Phase 1 trial was a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, single ascending dose study in healthy volunteers. The study was designed to assess the safety, tolerability and pharmacokinetics of TD-0714, as well as measure biomarker evidence of target engagement and the amount of the drug that is eliminated via the kidneys. Results from the SAD study of



TD-0714 demonstrate that the compound achieved maximal and sustained levels of target engagement for 24 hours after a single-dose, supporting the drug's potential for once-daily dosing. Target engagement was measured by dose-related increases in the levels of cyclic GMP (cGMP, a well-precedented biomarker of NEP engagement). TD-0714 also demonstrated very low levels of renal elimination, as evidenced by intravenous microtracer testing technology, and a favorable safety and tolerability profile. These results met the Company's target product profile and provide confidence for future efficacy studies of TD-0714 in a broad range of cardiovascular and renal diseases, including in patients with compromised renal function. Theravance Biopharma is now conducting a Phase 1 multiple ascending dose ("MAD") study of TD-0714 that is designed to supplement the findings of the SAD study and support the ongoing clinical development of the molecule. We expect to complete the MAD study in the second half of 2016.

#### Gastrointestinal (GI)-Targeted Pan-Janus Kinase (JAK) Inhibitor Program

JAK inhibitors function by inhibiting the activity of one or more of the Janus kinase family of enzymes (JAK1, JAK2, JAK3, TYK2) that play a key role in cytokine signaling. Inhibiting these JAK enzymes interferes with the JAK/STAT signaling pathway and, in turn, modulates the activity of a wide range of pro-inflammatory cytokines. This mechanism has previously demonstrated therapeutic benefit for patients with ulcerative colitis. Currently available treatments for ulcerative colitis have systemic safety liabilities and limited efficacy. Our goal is to develop an orally administered GI-targeted pan-JAK inhibitor designed to distribute adequately and exclusively to the tissues of the GI tract and minimize systemic exposure to treat ulcerative colitis and potentially other inflammatory intestinal disorders.

#### Phase 1 Single Ascending Dose (SAD) and Multiple Ascending Dose (MAD) Studies

In December 2015, we initiated a Phase 1 clinical study of TD-1473. The Phase 1 trial is a randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, single ascending dose and multiple ascending dose study in healthy subjects. The primary objective of the study will be evaluation of the safety and tolerability of single ascending doses and multiple ascending doses of TD-1473 in healthy subjects. A key secondary objective of the trial will be the characterization of pharmacokinetics related to TD-1473, which will help determine the amount of TD-1473 that enters systemic circulation following oral administration. We expect to complete the Phase 1 trial in the second quarter of 2016.

### **Other Programs**

#### **Economic Interest in GSK-Partnered Respiratory Programs**

We are entitled to receive an 85% economic interest in any future payments that may be made by GSK (pursuant to its agreements with Innoviva) relating to the GSK-Partnered Respiratory Programs consisting primarily of the Closed Triple program and the Inhaled Bifunctional Muscarinic Antagonist-Beta2 Agonist ("MABA") program, each of which are described in more detail below. We are entitled to this economic interest through our equity ownership in Theravance Respiratory Company, LLC ("TRC"). Our economic interest will not include any payments associated with RELVAR<sup>®</sup> ELLIPTA<sup>®</sup>, ANORO<sup>®</sup> ELLIPTA<sup>®</sup> or vilanterol monotherapy. The following information regarding the Closed Triple and the MABA program is based solely upon publicly available information and may not reflect the most recent developments under the programs.

#### "Closed Triple" or FF/UMEC/VI (fluticasone furoate/umeclidinium bromide/vilanterol)

The Closed Triple program seeks to provide the activity of an inhaled corticosteroid (FF) plus two bronchodilators (UMEC, a LAMA, and VI, a longacting beta2 agonist, or LABA) in a single delivery device. If the Closed Triple is successfully developed and commercialized, we are entitled to receive an 85% economic interest in the royalties payable by GSK to TRC on worldwide net sales, which royalties are upward-tiering from 6.5% to 10%. Innoviva and GSK are conducting two global Phase 3 studies for the Closed Triple, which will enroll approximately 11,800 patients with COPD.

#### Inhaled Bifunctional Muscarinic Antagonist-Beta2 Agonist (MABA)

GSK961081 ('081), also known as batefenterol, is an investigational, single-molecule bifunctional bronchodilator with both muscarinic antagonist and beta2 receptor agonist activity that was discovered by us when we were part of Innoviva. Innoviva and GSK are conducting two Phase 2 clinical trials for batefenterol and batefenterol/FF, which will enroll approximately 380 patients with COPD.

If a single-agent MABA medicine containing '081 is successfully developed and commercialized, we are entitled to receive an 85% economic interest in the royalties payable by GSK to TRC on worldwide net sales, which royalties range



between 10% and 20% of annual global net sales up to \$3.5 billion, and 7.5% for all annual global net sales above \$3.5 billion. If a MABA medicine containing '081 is commercialized only as a combination product, such as '081/FF, the royalty rate is 70% of the rate applicable to sales of the single-agent MABA medicine. If a MABA medicine containing '081 is successfully developed and commercialized in multiple regions of the world, GSK will pay TRC contingent milestone payments of up to \$125.0 million for a single-agent medicine and up to \$250.0 million for both a single-agent and a combination medicine, and in each case we would be entitled to receive an 85% economic interest in any such payments.

#### Theravance Respiratory Company, LLC

Prior to the June 1, 2014 separation of its biopharmaceutical operations into its then wholly-owned subsidiary Theravance Biopharma (the "Spin-Off"), Innoviva assigned to TRC its strategic alliance agreement with GSK and all of its rights and obligations under its LABA collaboration agreement with GSK other than with respect to RELVAR<sup>®</sup> ELLIPTA<sup>®</sup>/BREO<sup>®</sup> ELLIPTA<sup>®</sup>, ANORO<sup>®</sup> ELLIPTA<sup>®</sup> and vilanterol monotherapy. Our equity interest in TRC is the mechanism by which we are entitled to the 85% economic interest in any future payments made by GSK under the strategic alliance agreement and under the portion of the collaboration agreement assigned to TRC. The drug programs assigned to TRC include the Closed Triple and the MABA program, as monotherapy and in combination with other therapeutically active components, such as an inhaled corticosteroid ("ICS"), as well as any other product or combination of products that may be discovered and developed in the future under these GSK agreements.

#### **Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

Our management's discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations is based on our financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP"). The preparation of these financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements, as well as the reported revenue generated and expenses incurred during the reporting periods. Our estimates are based on our historical experience and on various other factors that we believe are reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying value of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions. Other than the below, there have been no material changes to the critical accounting policies and estimates discussed in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2015.

In the first quarter of 2016, the Compensation Committee of our Board of Directors approved the grant of 1,575,000 performance-contingent RSAs and 135,000 performance-contingent RSUs to senior management. These grants have dual triggers of vesting based upon the achievement of certain performance conditions over a five-year timeframe from 2016 to 2020 and continued employment, both of which must be satisfied in order for the awards to vest.

Expense associated with these awards would be recognized during the years 2016 to 2020 depending on the probability of meeting the performance conditions. The maximum potential expense associated with the awards could be up to approximately \$26.7 million (allocated as \$11.4 million for research and development expense and \$15.3 million for selling, general and administrative expense) if all of the performance conditions are achieved on time. Compensation expense relating to awards subject to performance conditions is recognized if it is considered probable that the performance goals will be achieved. The probability of achievement will be reassessed each reporting period. As of March 31, 2016, we determined that the achievement of the requisite performance conditions was not probable and, as a result, no compensation expense related to these awards has been recognized.

#### **Results of Operations**

#### Product Sales and Revenue from Collaborative Arrangements

Product sales and revenue from collaborative arrangements, as compared to the comparable period in the prior year, were as follows:

	Three Months Ended March 31,				e		
(In thousands)		2016		2015		\$	%
Product sales	\$	3,311	\$	1,280	\$	2,031	159%
Revenue from collaborative arrangements		15,099		19,121		(4,022)	(21)
Total revenue	\$	18,410	\$	20,401	\$	(1,991)	(10)%
		16					

Revenue from product sales increased to \$3.3 million for the three months ended March 31, 2016 compared to \$1.3 million for the same period in 2015. The \$2.0 million growth in product sales was due to an increase in the number of customer accounts and in sales volume. Both increases resulted primarily from the expansion of our sales infrastructure in the fourth quarter of 2015.

Revenue from collaborative arrangements decreased to \$15.1 million for the three months ended March 31, 2016 compared to \$19.1 million for the same period in 2015. The revenue in both periods was primarily attributed to our collaborative arrangement with Mylan that was established in January 2015. In the first quarter of 2015, we recognized \$19.1 million of upfront payments related to the delivery of the license and technological know-how to Mylan, and in the first quarter of 2016, we recognized a \$15.0 million milestone payment from Mylan for the achievement of 50% enrollment in the Phase 3 twelve-month safety study.

## Cost of Goods Sold

Cost of goods sold, as compared to the comparable period in the prior year, was as follows:

	Three Months Ended March 31,			Change			
(In thousands)	 2016		2015		\$	%	
Costs of goods sold	\$ 778	\$	371	\$	407	110%	

Costs of goods sold was \$0.8 million for the three months ended March 31, 2016 compared to \$0.4 million for the same period in 2015. The increase was primarily due to the increase in sales of VIBATIV.

#### **Research and Development**

Our research and development ("R&D") expenses consist primarily of employee-related costs, external costs, and various allocable expenses. We budget total R&D expenses on an internal department level basis, and we manage and report our R&D activities across the following four cost categories:

- 1) Employee-related costs, which include salaries, wages and benefits;
- 2) Share-based compensation, which includes expenses associated with our equity plans;
- 3) External-related costs, which include clinical trial related expenses, other contract research fees, consulting fees, and contract manufacturing fees; and
- 4) Facilities and other, which include laboratory and office supplies, depreciation and other allocated expenses, which include general and administrative support functions, insurance and general supplies.

The following table summarizes our R&D expenses incurred, net of reimbursements from collaboration partners, during the periods presented:

	Three Months I	Inded N	larch 31,	Change			
(In thousands)	 2016		2015		\$	%	
Employee-related	\$ 10,518	\$	12,949	\$	(2,431)	(19)%	
Share-based compensation	5,160		7,482		(2,322)	(31)	
External-related	13,103		8,936		4,167	47	
Facilities, depreciation and other allocated	6,897		6,652		245	4	
Total Research & Development	\$ 35,678	\$	36,019	\$	(341)	(1)%	

R&D expenses decreased slightly by \$0.3 million for the three months ended March 31, 2016 compared to the same period in 2015 primarily due to decreases in employee-related costs and share-based compensation. The decrease in employee-related costs was primarily due to expense reimbursements from Mylan related to our revefenacin program, and the decrease in share-based compensation was primarily due to lower costs associated with the long-term retention and incentive awards granted to certain employees in 2011. These decreases were offset by an increase in external-related costs primarily driven by the progression of our key programs, such as our NEP and GI-JAK inhibitor programs.

Under certain of our collaborative arrangements we receive partial reimbursement of external costs and employee-related costs, which have been reflected as a reduction of R&D expenses of \$32.4 million and \$4.6 million for three months ended March 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. The increase was primarily due to expense reimbursements received from Mylan's related to the progression of our revefenacin program.

#### Selling, General and Administrative Expenses

Selling, general and administrative expenses, as compared to the comparable period in the prior year, were as follows:

	Three Months Ended March 31,				Change			
(In thousands)	 2016		2015		\$	%		
Selling, general and administrative	\$ 23,596	\$	21,748	\$	1,848	8%		

Selling, general and administrative expenses increased to \$23.6 million for three months ended March 31, 2016 compared to \$21.7 million the same period in 2015. The \$1.8 million increase was primarily due to the expansion of our internal sales and marketing organization supporting VIBATIV. The increase was partially offset by a decrease in share-based compensation expense primarily due to lower costs associated with the long-term retention and incentive awards granted to certain employees in 2011.

#### **Provision for Income Taxes**

	Three Months Ended March 31,				Change			
(In thousands)	 2016 201				%			
Provision for income taxes	\$ 694	\$	4,948	\$	(4,254)	(86)%		

Our effective tax rate for the three months ended March 31, 2016 was (1.7)%, which compares to an effective tax rate of (1.0)% for the year ended December 31, 2015. The provision for income taxes for all periods presented reflect primarily the U.S. federal taxes associated with the intercompany services that the Company's U.S. subsidiary performs for the Company. Although we incurred operating losses on a consolidated basis, the provision for income taxes was due to the uncertain tax positions taken with respect to transfer pricing and tax credits. The provision for income taxes decreased to \$0.7 million for the three months ended March 31, 2016 compared to \$4.9 million for the same period in 2015 due to changes in our transfer pricing.

#### Liquidity and Capital Resources

We expect to continue to incur net losses over the next several years as we continue our drug discovery efforts and incur significant preclinical and clinical development costs related to our current product candidates and commercialization and development costs relating to VIBATIV. In particular, to the extent we advance our product candidates into and through later-stage clinical studies without a partner, we will incur substantial expenses. In 2015, we made additional investments in telavancin, our approved antibiotic. For example, in February 2015, we initiated a Phase 3 registrational study for bacteremia and a patient registry study. In addition, we increased the number of VIBATIV sales representatives and medical science liaisons in the U.S. supporting physician education on the proper usage of VIBATIV. We are incurring all of the costs and expenses associated with the commercialization of VIBATIV in the U.S., including the creation of an independent sales and marketing organization with appropriate technical expertise, supporting infrastructure and distribution capabilities, expansion of medical affairs presence, manufacturing and third-party vendor logistics and consultant support, and post-marketing studies.

#### Adequacy of cash resources to meet future needs

We expect our cash and cash equivalents and marketable securities will fund our operations for at least the next 12 months based on current operating plans and financial forecasts.

If our current operating plans or financial forecasts change, we may require additional funding sooner in the form of public or private equity offerings, debt financings or additional collaborations and licensing arrangements. In July 2015, our shelf registration statement on Form S-3 for the potential offering, issuance and sale by us of up to a maximum aggregate offering price of \$250.0 million of our debt securities, ordinary shares, and/or warrants was declared effective (the



"Form S-3"). Up to \$50.0 million of the maximum aggregate offering price under the registration statement may be issued and sold pursuant to an at-themarket offering program for sales of our ordinary shares under a sales agreement with Cantor Fitzgerald & Co. ("ATM Agreement"), which would act as our sales agent and underwriter.

In October 2015, we entered into an Ordinary Share Purchase Agreement (the "Purchase Agreement") with funds managed by Woodford Investment Management LLP for the registered direct offering of an aggregate of 3,859,649 of our ordinary shares, \$0.00001 par value, at a purchase price of \$14.25 per share. The shares were issued pursuant to a prospectus supplement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") on October 26, 2015, in connection with a takedown from our shelf registration statement on Form S-3. The closing of the transaction occurred on October 29, 2015 and the net offering proceeds were approximately \$53.0 million.

On March 17, 2016, we commenced selling shares under the ATM Agreement, and through April 8, 2016, we sold approximately 770,000 shares of our ordinary shares at an average price of \$19.53 per share, resulting in aggregate net proceeds of approximately \$14.6 million. As favorable financing opportunities arise, we may seek to continue to raise capital under the ATM Agreement or through other debt or equity offerings to fund our operations. However, future financing may not be available in amounts or on terms acceptable to us, if at all.

On March 17, 2016, GSK purchased 1,301,015 of our unregistered ordinary shares at a price of \$17.70 per share pursuant to an Ordinary Share Purchase Agreement between the Company and GSK, dated as of March 14, 2016. The aggregate gross proceeds of the purchase were approximately \$23.0 million and no underwriting discounts or commissions were paid in this transaction.

On May 4, 2016, we closed the sale of an aggregate of 5,479,750 of our ordinary shares, \$0.00001 par value, at a public offering price of \$21.00 per share. The shares were issued pursuant to a prospectus supplement filed with the SEC on April 28, 2016, in connection with a takedown from our shelf registration statement on Form S-3. We received net offering proceeds of approximately \$107.7 million after deducting the underwriting discount and estimated offering expenses.

Without adequate financial resources to fund our operations as presently conducted, we may be required to relinquish rights to our technologies, product candidates or territories, or grant licenses on terms that are not favorable to us, in order to raise additional funds through collaborations or licensing arrangements. We may also have to sequence pre-clinical and clinical studies as opposed to conducting them concomitantly in order to conserve resources, or delay, reduce or eliminate one or more of our research or development programs and reduce overall overhead expenses. In addition, we may have to make reductions in our workforce and may be prevented from continuing our discovery, development and commercialization efforts and exploiting other corporate opportunities

#### Cash Flows

Cash flows, as compared to the comparable period in the prior year, were as follows:

	Three Months Ended March 31,						
(In thousands)	 2016		2015	Change			
Net cash used in operating activities	\$ (26,309)	\$	(56,514)	\$	30,205		
Net cash provided by investing activities	16,385		42,154		(25,769)		
Net cash provided by financing activities	26,020		26,044		(24)		

### Cash flows used in operating activities

Net cash used in operating activities was \$26.3 million for the three months ended March 31, 2016, consisting primarily of net loss of \$42.2 million, adjusted for non-cash items such as \$11.3 million for share-based compensation expense, and \$3.8 million of net cash inflow related to changes in operating assets and liabilities. The \$3.8 million net cash inflow related to changes in operating assets and liabilities was primarily attributable to a \$7.5 million net decrease in prepaid and other current assets partially offset by a \$3.7 million net decrease in accounts payables and accrued expenses for the three months ended March 31, 2015.

Net cash used in operating activities was \$56.5 million for the comparable period in 2015, consisting primarily of net loss of \$42.5 million, adjusted for non-cash items such as \$15.6 million for share-based compensation expense, and \$30.2 million of net cash outflow related to changes in operating assets and liabilities. The \$30.2 million net cash outflow



related to changes in operating assets and liabilities was primarily attributable to an increase in receivables from collaborative arrangements and a decrease in accounts payable and accrued expenses for the three months ended March 31, 2015.

### Cash flows provided by investing activities

Net cash provided by investing activities was \$16.4 million for the three months ended March 31, 2016, consisting of maturities of marketable securities of \$17.1 million partially offset by purchases of property and equipment of \$0.7 million.

Net cash provided by investing activities was \$42.2 million for the comparable period in 2015, consisting primarily of purchases of marketable securities of \$10.7 million and by maturities of marketable securities of \$53.5 million.

#### Cash flows provided by financing activities

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$26.0 million for the three months ended March 31, 2016, consisting primarily of \$23.0 million related to the sale of ordinary shares to GSK and \$5.0 million related to the sale of ordinary shares that were purchased by March 31, 2016 through our at-themarket offering program. The net proceeds were partially offset by \$1.8 million related to the repurchase of shares to satisfy tax withholdings in connection with our equity compensation plans.

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$26.0 million for the comparable period in 2015, consisting primarily of the sales of ordinary shares to Mylan for total net proceeds of \$25.8 million.

#### **Commitments and Contingencies**

We indemnify our officers and directors for certain events or occurrences, subject to certain limits. We believe the fair value of these indemnification agreements is minimal. Accordingly, we have not recognized any liabilities relating to these agreements as of March 31, 2016.

In 2011, Innoviva granted special long-term retention and incentive restricted stock awards to members of senior management. The awards have dual triggers of vesting based upon the achievement of certain performance conditions over a six-year time frame from 2011 through December 31, 2016 and continued employment.

In May 2014, Innoviva's Compensation Committee approved the modification of the remaining tranches related to these awards contingent upon the Spin-Off. The modification acknowledged the Spin-Off and permitted recognition of achievement of the original performance conditions that were met prior to the Spin-Off, triggering 12-month service-based vesting for a portion of the equity awards. The share-based compensation expense of \$6.9 million associated with a portion of these awards after the modification was fully recognized as of June 30, 2015.

During the fourth quarter of 2014, we determined that it was probable that the performance conditions associated with the remaining Innoviva RSAs would be achieved. In addition, the remaining RSAs outstanding are entitled to the pro rata dividend distribution made by Innoviva on June 2, 2014 of one ordinary share of Theravance Biopharma for every three and one half shares of Innoviva common stock. The RSAs and pro rata dividend were subject to a twelve-month service period, which commenced in February 2015 and was completed in February 2016. As a result, for the three months ended March 31, 2016, we recognized the remaining \$1.0 million of the total share-based compensation expense of \$9.5 million related to these remaining RSAs and pro rata dividends.

In the first quarter of 2016, our Compensation Committee approved the grant of 1,575,000 performance-contingent RSAs and 135,000 performancecontingent RSUs to senior management. These grants have dual triggers of vesting based upon the achievement of certain performance conditions over a five-year timeframe from 2016 to 2020 and continued employment, both of which must be satisfied in order for the awards to vest. Expense associated with these awards would be recognized during these years depending on the probability of meeting the performance conditions. The maximum potential expense associated with the awards could be up to approximately \$26.7 million (allocated as \$11.4 million for research and development expense and \$15.3 million for selling, general and administrative expense) if all of the performance conditions are achieved on time. Compensation expense relating to awards subject to performance conditions is recognized if it is considered probable that the performance goals will be achieved. The probability of achievement will be reassessed each reporting period. As of March 31, 2016, we determined that the achievement of the requisite performance conditions was not probable and, as a result, no compensation expense related to these awards has been recognized.



#### **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

There have been no material changes in our off-balance sheet arrangements from those set forth in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2015, filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 11, 2016.

#### **Contractual Obligations and Commercial Commitments**

There have been no material changes in our contractual obligations and commercial commitments from those set forth in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2015, filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on March 11, 2016.

## ITEM 3. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

Our market risks as of March 31, 2016 have not changed materially from those discussed in Item 7A of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2015.

#### ITEM 4. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

#### **Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

We conducted an evaluation required by paragraph (d) of Rule 13a-15 of the Exchange Act as of March 31, 2016, under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, of the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined under Rule 13a-15(e) of the Exchange Act), which are controls and other procedures of a company that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by a company in the reports that it files under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within required time periods. Based upon that evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that, as of such date, our disclosure controls and procedures were effective at the reasonable assurance level.

#### Limitations on the Effectiveness of Controls

Our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, does not expect that our disclosure controls and procedures or our internal control over financial reporting will prevent all error and all fraud. A control system, no matter how well conceived and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met. Further, the design of a control system must reflect the fact that there are resource constraints, and the benefit of controls must be considered relative to their costs. Because of the inherent limitations in all control systems, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that all control issues and instances of fraud, if any, within Theravance Biopharma have been detected. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

#### Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

There was no change in our internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) of the Exchange Act) identified in connection with the evaluation required by paragraph (d) of Rule 13a-15 of the Exchange Act, which occurred during the first quarter of the year ending December 31, 2016 which has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.



## PART II. OTHER INFORMATION

#### ITEM 1. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

We are not currently a party to any material litigation or other material legal proceedings.

#### ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

#### **RISKS RELATING TO THE COMPANY**

The risks described below and elsewhere in this Report and in our other public filings with the SEC are not the only risks facing the Company. Additional risks and uncertainties not currently known to us or that we currently deem to be immaterial also may materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and/or operating results.

#### We anticipate that we will incur losses for the foreseeable future. We may never achieve or sustain profitability.

First as part of Innoviva, Inc. (known as Theravance, Inc. prior to January 7, 2016), and since June 2, 2014 as Theravance Biopharma, we have been engaged in discovery and development of compounds and product candidates since mid-1997. We may never generate sufficient revenue from the sale of medicines, royalties on sales by our partners or from our interest in Theravance Respiratory Company, LLC ("TRC") to achieve profitability. During the three months ended March 31, 2016 and years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, we recognized losses of \$42.2 million, \$182.2 million and \$237.0 million, respectively, which are reflected in the Shareholders' Equity on our consolidated balance sheets. We reflect cumulative net loss incurred and retained after June 2, 2014, the effective date of the Spin-Off, as accumulated deficit on our consolidated balance sheets. We expect to continue to incur net losses at least over the next several years as we continue our drug discovery and development efforts and incur significant preclinical and clinical development costs related to our current product candidates and commercialization and development costs relating to VIBATIV<sup>®</sup> (telavancin). In particular, to the extent we advance our product candidates into and through later-stage clinical studies without a partner, we will incur substantial expenses. We are also making additional investments in telavancin, our antibiotic that has been approved for certain difficult-to-treat infections. For example, in February 2015 we initiated a Phase 3 registrational study of televancin for bacteremia and a patient registry study. We are incurring all of the costs and expenses associated with the commercialization of VIBATIV in the U.S., including the creation of an independent sales and marketing organization with appropriate technical expertise, supporting infrastructure and distribution capabilities, expanded medical affairs presence, manufacturing and third-party vendor logistics and consultant support, and post-marketing studies. Our commitm

- our earlier stage potential products move into later-stage clinical development, which is generally more expensive than early stage development;
- additional preclinical product candidates are selected for clinical development;
- we pursue clinical development of our potential or current products in new indications;
- we increase the number of patents we are prosecuting or otherwise expend additional resources on patent prosecution or defense; or
- we acquire or in-license additional technologies, product candidates, products or businesses.

Other than revenues from sales of VIBATIV, our only approved medicine, and potential payments under collaboration agreements, we do not expect to generate sales revenues from our programs for the foreseeable future. Since we or our collaborators or licensees may not successfully develop additional products, obtain required regulatory approvals, manufacture products at an acceptable cost or with appropriate quality, or successfully market and sell such products with desired margins, our expenses may continue to exceed any revenues we may receive.

In the absence of substantial licensing payments, contingent payments or other revenues from third-party collaborators, royalties on sales of products licensed under our intellectual property rights, future revenues from VIBATIV and product candidates in development that receive regulatory approval or other sources of revenues, we will continue to incur operating losses and will require additional capital to execute our business strategy. The likelihood of reaching, and time required to reach, and then to sustain, profitability are highly uncertain. As a result, we expect to continue to incur substantial losses for the foreseeable future. We are uncertain when or if we will ever be able to achieve or sustain

profitability. Failure to become and remain profitable would adversely affect the price of our securities and our ability to raise capital and continue operations.

## If additional capital is not available, we may have to curtail or cease operations or we could be forced to share our rights to commercialize our product candidates with third parties on terms that may not be favorable to us.

Based on our current operating plans and financial forecasts, we believe that our cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities will be sufficient to meet our anticipated operating needs for at least the next twelve months. If our current operating plans or financial forecasts change, we may require or seek additional funding sooner in the form of public or private equity or equity-linked offerings, debt financings or additional collaborations and licensing arrangements. For example, if we choose to progress any of our product candidates into later-stage development on our own, our capital needs would increase substantially. We also are making significant investments in telavancin, our approved antibiotic, which increases our operating expenses. For example, in February 2015 we announced initiation of a Phase 3 registrational study for bacteremia and initiation of a patient registry study. In addition, in 2015 we substantially increased the number of sales representatives and medical science liaisons supporting physician education on the proper usage of VIBATIV in the U.S. and at the end of 2015, we had approximately 50 sales representatives in the field.

Although we expect that we will have sufficient cash to fund our operations and working capital requirements for at least the next twelve months based on current operating plans and financial forecasts, we may need to raise additional capital in the future to, among other things:

- fund our discovery efforts and research and development programs;
- fund our commercialization strategies for VIBATIV;
- progress mid-to-late stage product candidates into later-stage development, if warranted;
- respond to competitive pressures; and
- acquire complementary businesses or technologies.

Our future capital needs depend on many factors, including:

- the scope, duration and expenditures associated with our discovery efforts and research and development programs;
- continued scientific progress in these programs;
- the extent to which we encounter technical obstacles in our research and development programs;
- the outcome of potential licensing or partnering transactions, if any;
- competing technological developments;
- the extent of our proprietary patent position in televancin and our product candidates;
- our facilities expenses, which will vary depending on the time and terms of any facility lease or sublease we may enter into, and other operating expenses;
- the scope and extent of the expansion of our sales and marketing efforts;
- potential litigation and other contingencies; and
- the regulatory approval process for our product candidates.

We may seek to raise additional capital or obtain future funding through public or private equity offerings, debt financings or additional collaborations and licensing arrangements. We may not be able to obtain additional financing on terms favorable to us, if at all. General market conditions may make it very difficult for us to seek financing from the capital markets. We may be required to relinquish rights to our technologies, product candidates or territories, or grant licenses on terms that are not favorable to us, in order to raise additional funds through collaborations or licensing arrangements. We may sequence pre-clinical and clinical studies as opposed to conducting them concomitantly in order to conserve resources, or delay, reduce or eliminate one or more of our research or development programs and reduce overall overhead expenses. If we are unable to raise additional capital or obtain future funding in sufficient amounts or on terms acceptable to us, we may have to make reductions in our workforce and may be prevented from continuing our discovery, development and

commercialization efforts and exploiting other corporate opportunities. This would likely harm our business, prospects and financial condition and cause the price of our securities to fall.

## We may seek to obtain future financing through the issuance of debt or equity, which may have an adverse effect on our shareholders or may otherwise adversely affect our business.

If we raise funds through the issuance of debt, convertible debt or equity, any debt securities or preferred shares issued will have rights, preferences and privileges senior to those of holders of our ordinary shares in the event of liquidation. In such event, there is a possibility that once all senior claims are settled, there may be no assets remaining to pay out to the holders of ordinary shares. In addition, if we raise funds through the issuance of additional equity, whether through private placements or public offerings, such an issuance would dilute ownership of our current shareholders that do not participate in the issuance. For example, in connection with entering into a collaboration agreement with Mylan, Inc. ("Mylan") for the development and commercialization of a nebulized formulation of our long-acting muscarinic antagonist ("LAMA") revefenacin (TD-4208) in February 2015, Mylan made a \$30.0 million equity investment in us by purchasing 1,585,790 newly issued ordinary shares, which issuance resulted in dilution of ownership to our shareholders. By way of further example, in October 2015, funds managed by Woodford Investment Management LLP (collectively, the "Woodford Funds") made a \$55.0 million equity investment in us by purchasing 3,859,649 newly issued ordinary shares, and in March 2016, GSK made an approximately \$23.0 million equity investment in us by purchasing 1,301,015 newly issued ordinary shares, which issuances resulted in dilution of ownership to our shareholders. In addition, if we seek to raise funds and this becomes known publicly, the market price of our shares could decline upon the expectation of dilution, regardless of whether dilution actually occurs. In July 2015, our shelf registration statement on Form S 3 for the potential offering, issuance and sale by us of up to a maximum aggregate offering price of \$250.0 million of our debt securities, ordinary shares, and/or warrants was declared effective. Up to \$50.0 million of the maximum aggregate offering price of \$250.0 million under the registration statement may be issued and sold pursuant to an at-the-market offering program for sales of our ordinary shares under a sales agreement with Cantor Fitzgerald & Co. ("Cantor"). In October 2015, we used approximately \$55 million of the available financing capacity under the registration statement in the foregoing sale of ordinary shares to the Woodford Funds, in March and April of 2016, we used approximately \$15 million of the available financing capacity under the registration statement pursuant to our at-the-market offering program for sales of approximately 770,000 ordinary shares under the foregoing sales agreement with Cantor and in May of 2016, we used approximately \$115 million of the available financing capacity under the registration statement pursuant to a public offering of 5,479,750 ordinary shares. If we are unable to obtain any needed additional funding, we may be required to reduce the scope of, delay, or eliminate some or all of, our planned research, development and commercialization activities or to license to third parties the rights to develop and/or commercialize products or technologies that we would otherwise seek to develop and/or commercialize ourselves or on terms that are less attractive than they might otherwise be, any of which could materially harm our business.

Furthermore, the terms of debt securities may impose restrictions on our operations, which may include limiting our ability to incur additional indebtedness, pay dividends on or repurchase our share capital, or make certain acquisitions or investments. In addition, we may be subject to covenants requiring us to satisfy certain financial tests and ratios, and our ability to satisfy such covenants may be affected by events outside of our control.

## If we are unable to enter into future collaboration arrangements or if any such collaborations with third parties are unsuccessful, we will be unable to fully develop and commercialize all of our product candidates and our business will be adversely affected.

We have collaborations with a number of third parties including Mylan for the development and commercialization of a nebulized formulation of revefenacin (TD-4208), our LAMA compound, Alfa Wassermann S.p.A. ("Alfa Wassermann") for velusetrag, Clinigen Group plc ("Clinigen") for VIBATIV for the European Union, and with other companies for regional development and commercialization of VIBATIV. Also, through our interest in TRC we may participate economically in Innoviva's collaborations with GSK with respect to the GSK-Partnered Respiratory Programs and we received non-marketable equity securities in connection with our September 2015 licensing agreement with Trek Therapeutics, PBC. Additional collaborations will likely be needed to fund later-stage development of certain programs that have not been licensed to a collaborator, such as our NEP inhibitor program and axelopran (TD-1211) for opioid-induced constipation and to commercialize the product candidates in these programs if approved by the necessary regulatory authorities. We may also seek collaborations with third parties regarding these programs or our other programs may require us to relinquish material rights, including revenue from commercialization of our medicines, or to assume material ongoing development obligations that we would have to fund. These collaboration arrangements are complex and time-consuming to negotiate, and if we are unable to reach agreements with third-party collaborators, we may fail to meet our business objectives and our financial condition may be adversely affected. We face significant competition in seeking third-party collaborators. We may be unable to find third parties to pursue product collaborations in seeking third-party collaborators. We may be unable to find third parties to pursue product collaborations on a timely basis or on



acceptable terms. Furthermore, for any collaboration, we may not be able to control the amount of time and resources that our partners devote to our product candidates and our partners may choose to prioritize alternative programs. Our inability to successfully collaborate with third parties would increase our development costs and may cause us to choose not to continue development of certain product candidates, would limit the likelihood of successful commercialization of some of our product candidates and could cause the price of our securities to fall.

## We do not control TRC and, in particular, have no control over or access to non-public information about the respiratory programs that Innoviva partnered with GSK and assigned to TRC in connection with the Spin-Off (the "GSK-Partnered Respiratory Programs").

Innoviva has assigned to TRC its strategic alliance agreement with GSK and all of its rights and obligations under its LABA collaboration agreement other than with respect to RELVAR<sup>®</sup> ELLIPTA<sup>®</sup>/BREO<sup>®</sup> ELLIPTA<sup>®</sup>, ANORO<sup>®</sup> ELLIPTA<sup>®</sup> and vilanterol monotherapy. Our equity interest in TRC entitles us to an 85% economic interest in any future payments made by GSK under the strategic alliance agreement and under the portion of the collaboration agreement assigned to TRC (the "GSK Agreements"). Our equity interest covers various drug programs including the Closed Triple combination of fluticasone furoate (FF)/umeclidinium (UMEC)/vilanterol (VI) (ICS/LAMA/LABA) and the MABA program, as monotherapy and in combination with other therapeutically active components, such as an inhaled corticosteroid ("ICS"), and any other product or combination of products that may be discovered and developed in the future under the GSK Agreements. Our economic interest does not include any payments by GSK associated with RELVAR<sup>®</sup> ELLIPTA<sup>®</sup>/BREO<sup>®</sup> ELLIPTA<sup>®</sup>, ANORO<sup>®</sup> ELLIPTA<sup>®</sup> or vilanterol monotherapy. Innoviva controls TRC and, except for certain limited consent rights, we have no right to participate in the business and affairs of TRC. Innoviva has the exclusive right to appoint TRC's manager who, among other things, is responsible for the day-to-day management of the GSK-Partnered Respiratory Programs and exercises the rights relating to the GSK-Partnered Respiratory Programs. As a result, we have no rights to participate in or access to non-public information about the development and commercialization of the GSK Agreement Respiratory Programs and exercises the rights relating to the SSK-Partnered Respiratory Programs and no right to enforce rights under the GSK Agreements assigned to TRC. Moreover, we have many of the same risks with respect to our and TRC's dependence on GSK as we have with respect to our dependence on our own partners.

#### If the GSK-Partnered Respiratory Programs in which we have a substantial economic interest, including the Closed Triple program and MABA program, encounter delays, do not demonstrate safety and efficacy, are terminated, or if there are any adverse developments or perceived adverse developments with respect to these programs, our business will be harmed, and the price of our securities could fall.

We have no access to confidential information regarding the progress of, or plans for, the GSK-Partnered Respiratory Programs, including the Closed Triple program and the MABA program, and we have little, if any, ability to influence the progress of those programs because our interest in these programs is only through our economic interest in TRC, which is controlled by Innoviva. However, if any of the GSK-Partnered Respiratory Programs assigned to TRC in which we have a substantial economic interest, including the Closed Triple program and MABA program, encounter delays, do not demonstrate safety and efficacy, are terminated, or if there are any adverse developments or perceived adverse developments with respect to such programs, our business will be harmed, and the price of our securities could fall. Examples of such adverse developments include, but are not limited to:

- GSK deciding to delay or halt development of any of the GSK-Partnered Respiratory Programs assigned to TRC in which we have a substantial economic interest, including the Closed Triple, GSK961081 ('081), the lead compound in the MABA program, or '081/FF;
- the U.S. Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") and/or other regulatory authorities determining that any of the studies under these programs do not demonstrate adequate safety or efficacy, or that additional non-clinical or clinical studies are required with respect to such programs;
- safety, efficacy or other concerns arising from clinical or non-clinical studies in these programs; or
- any particular FDA requirements or changes in FDA policy or guidance regarding these programs.

## VIBATIV may not be broadly accepted by physicians, patients, third-party payors, or the medical community in general, which would have a material, adverse effect on our business.

The commercial success of VIBATIV depends upon its acceptance by physicians, patients, third-party payors and the medical community in general. VIBATIV may not be sufficiently accepted by these parties. VIBATIV competes with



vancomycin (which accounts for a substantial majority of patient treatment days) and linezolid, both relatively inexpensive generic drugs that are manufactured by a variety of companies, and a number of existing antibacterials manufactured and marketed by major pharmaceutical companies and others, and may compete against new antibacterials that are not yet on the market. In addition, sales of a generic version of daptomycin could begin in 2016. If we are unable to demonstrate to physicians that, based on experience, clinical data, side effect profiles and other factors, VIBATIV is a preferred injectable treatment for treating the infections for which it is indicated, we may never generate significant revenue from VIBATIV. In that case we may in the future reassess the VIBATIV business and respond in a number of ways which could include, for example, reducing our investment in commercialization and development efforts or other actions, any of which could cause the price of our securities to fall. In addition, if we fail to meet expectations about our net sales of VIBATIV and our VIBATIV commercialization strategy, the price of our securities could fall. For example, we reduced our projected U.S. net sales target for VIBATIV for 2015 more than once.

The degree of market acceptance of VIBATIV, the rate of our VIBATIV sales and our ability to generate revenues through sales of VIBATIV depends on a number of factors, including, but not limited to:

- the experiences of physicians, patients and payors with the use of VIBATIV;
- the market price of VIBATIV relative to competing therapies;
- the timing, frequency and impact of price changes or changes to pricing programs;
- our customer mix;
- any adverse developments or perceived adverse developments with respect to whether the Pfizer Inc. ("Pfizer") acquisition of Hospira Worldwide, Inc. ("Hospira") may lead to changes in Hospira's operations which may adversely impact our single source of supply for VIBATIV drug product;
- the advantages and disadvantages of VIBATIV compared to alternative therapies;
- our ability to educate the medical community about the appropriate circumstances for use of VIBATIV;
- the acceptance of VIBATIV onto formulary by hospitals and healthcare systems;
- our ability to attract, train and retain appropriate numbers of sales and marketing personnel in the U.S.;
- our ability to attract, train and retain medical science liaisons in the U.S. supporting physician education on the proper usage of VIBATIV;
- the effectiveness of sales personnel in obtaining access to and educating adequate numbers of physicians about prescribing VIBATIV in appropriate clinical situations;
- the lack of complementary products to be offered by our sales personnel, which may put us at a competitive disadvantage relative to companies with more extensive product lines; and
- the reimbursement policies of government and third-party payors, including the amount of chargebacks and government rebates.

## We are developing the capability to market, sell and distribute VIBATIV in the U.S. without a partner and we may bear similar costs with respect to additional products in the future, which subjects us to certain risks.

We evaluate commercial strategy on a product by product basis either to engage pharmaceutical or other healthcare companies with an existing sales and marketing organization and distribution system to market, sell and distribute our products or to commercialize a product ourselves. However, we may not be able to establish these sales and distribution relationships on acceptable terms, or at all, or may encounter difficulties in commercializing a product ourselves. For any of our product candidates that receive regulatory approval in the future and are not covered by our current collaboration agreements, we will need a partner in order to commercialize such products unless we establish independent sales, marketing and distribution capabilities with appropriate technical expertise and supporting infrastructure.

VIBATIV was returned by Astellas Pharma Inc. ("Astellas"), our former VIBATIV collaboration partner, in January 2012, and Astellas is entitled to a ten-year, 1% royalty on future net sales of VIBATIV. On August 14, 2013, we (at the time with Innoviva) announced the reintroduction of VIBATIV to the U.S. market with the commencement of shipments into the wholesaler channel and as of the end of 2015 we had approximately 50 VIBATIV sales representatives in the U.S. The risks of commercializing VIBATIV in the U.S. without a partner include:



- costs and expenses associated with creating an independent sales and marketing organization with appropriate technical expertise and supporting infrastructure and distribution capability, including third- party vendor logistics and consultant support, which costs and expenses could, depending on the scope and method of the marketing effort, exceed any product revenue from VIBATIV for several years;
- our unproven ability to retain adequate numbers of effective sales and marketing personnel in the U.S.;
- our unproven ability to retain medical science liaisons in the U.S. supporting physician education on the proper usage of VIBATIV;
- the unproven ability of sales personnel to obtain access to and educate adequate numbers of physicians about prescribing VIBATIV in appropriate clinical situations;
- the lack of complementary products to be offered by sales personnel, which may put us at a competitive disadvantage relative to companies with more extensive product lines; and
- bearing the full costs of further U.S. development of telavancin.

If we are not successful in maintaining an internal sales and marketing organization with appropriate experience, technical expertise, supporting infrastructure, distribution capability and the ability to obtain access to and educate adequate numbers of physicians about prescribing VIBATIV in appropriate clinical situations, we will have difficulty commercializing VIBATIV in the U.S., which would adversely affect our business and financial condition and the price of our securities could fall. In the event we were to market, sell and distribute any additional products, we would face similar challenges and risks, which could adversely affect our business and financial condition and the price of our securities could fall.

## Any delay in commencing or completing clinical studies for product candidates and any adverse results from clinical or non-clinical studies or regulatory obstacles product candidates may face, would harm our business and the price of our securities could fall.

Each of our product candidates must undergo extensive non-clinical and clinical studies as a condition to regulatory approval. Non-clinical and clinical studies are expensive, take many years to complete and study results may lead to delays in further studies or decisions to terminate programs. The commencement and completion of clinical studies for our product candidates may be delayed and programs may be terminated due to many factors, including, but not limited to:

- lack of effectiveness of product candidates during clinical studies;
- adverse events, safety issues or side effects relating to the product candidates or their formulation into medicines;
- inability to raise additional capital in sufficient amounts to continue our development programs, which are very expensive;
- · inability to enter into partnering arrangements relating to the development and commercialization of our programs and product candidates;
- the need to sequence clinical studies as opposed to conducting them concomitantly in order to conserve resources;
- our inability or the inability of our collaborators or licensees to manufacture or obtain from third parties materials sufficient for use in nonclinical and clinical studies;
- governmental or regulatory delays and changes in regulatory requirements, policy and guidelines;
- failure of our partners to advance our product candidates through clinical development;
- delays in patient enrollment and variability in the number and types of patients available for clinical studies;
- difficulty in maintaining contact with patients after treatment, resulting in incomplete data;
- varying regulatory requirements or interpretations of data among the FDA and foreign regulatory authorities; and
- a regional disturbance where we or our collaborative partners are enrolling patients in clinical trials, such as a pandemic, terrorist activities or war, political unrest or a natural disaster.



#### Our ongoing drug discovery and development efforts might not generate additional successful product candidates or approvable drugs.

Our compounds in clinical trials and our future leads for potential drug compounds are subject to the risks and failures inherent in the development of pharmaceutical products. These risks include, but are not limited to, the inherent difficulty in selecting the right drug and drug target and avoiding unwanted side effects, as well as unanticipated problems relating to product development, testing, enrollment, obtaining regulatory approvals, maintaining regulatory compliance, manufacturing, competition and costs and expenses that may exceed current estimates.

Clinical studies involving our product candidates may reveal that those candidates are ineffective, inferior to existing approved medicines, unacceptably toxic, or that they have other unacceptable side effects. In addition, the results of preclinical studies do not necessarily predict clinical success, and larger and later-stage clinical studies may not produce the same results as earlier-stage clinical studies.

Frequently, product candidates that have shown promising results in early preclinical or clinical studies have subsequently suffered significant setbacks or failed in later non-clinical or clinical studies. In some instances, there can be significant variability in safety and/or efficacy results between different trials of the same product candidate due to numerous factors, including changes in trial protocols, differences in size and type of the patient populations, varying levels of adherence to the dosing regimen and other trial protocols and the rate of dropout among clinical trial participants. Clinical and non-clinical studies of product candidates often reveal that it is not possible or practical to continue development efforts for these product candidates. In addition, the design of a clinical trial can determine whether its results will support regulatory approval and flaws in the design of a clinical trial may not become apparent until the clinical trial is well underway. If our ongoing clinical studies for our current product candidates, such as the Phase 3 development program for revefenacin for the treatment of COPD and the earlier stage clinical studies for our gastrointestinal (GI)-targeted JAK inhibitor program or our NEP inhibitor program, are substantially delayed or fail to meet their designated end points we may not receive regulatory approval of any of these product candidates may have undesirable side effects or other unexpected characteristics that could cause us or regulatory authorities to interrupt, delay or halt clinical trials and could result in a more restricted label or the delay or denial of regulatory approval by regulatory authorities.

### If our product candidates are not approved by regulatory authorities, including the FDA, we will be unable to commercialize them.

The FDA must approve any new medicine before it can be marketed and sold in the U.S. We will not obtain this approval for a product candidate unless and until the FDA approves a new drug application ("NDA"). We, or our collaborative partners, must provide the FDA and similar foreign regulatory authorities with data from preclinical and clinical studies that demonstrate that our product candidates are safe and effective for a defined indication before they can be approved for commercial distribution. FDA or foreign regulatory authorities may disagree with our trial design and our interpretation of data from preclinical studies and clinical trials. The processes by which regulatory approvals are obtained from the FDA and foreign regulatory authorities to market and sell a new product are complex, require a number of years, depend upon the type, complexity and novelty of the product candidate and involve the expenditure of substantial resources for research, development and testing. The FDA has substantial discrition in the drug approval process and may require us to conduct additional nonclinical testing or to perform post-marketing studies. Further, the implementation of new laws and regulations, and revisions to FDA clinical trial design guidance may lead to increased uncertainty regarding the approvability of new drugs. In addition, over the past decade, the FDA has implemented additional standards for approval of new drugs, including recommended advisory committee meetings for new molecular entities, and formal risk evaluation and mitigation requirements at the FDA's discretion. Even if we receive regulatory approval of a product, the approval may limit the indicated uses for which the drug may be marketed or impose significant restrictions or limitations on use of such product.

In addition, in order to market our medicines in foreign jurisdictions, we, or our collaborative partners, must obtain separate regulatory approvals in each country. The approval procedure varies among countries and can involve additional testing, and the time required to obtain approval may differ from that required to obtain FDA approval. Approval by the FDA does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities in other countries, and approval by one foreign regulatory authority does not ensure approval by regulatory authorities or by the FDA. Conversely, failure to obtain approval in one or more jurisdictions may make approval in other jurisdictions more difficult. These laws, regulations, additional requirements and changes in interpretation could cause non-approval or further delays in the FDA's review and approval of our and our collaborative partner's product candidates, which would materially harm our business and financial condition and could cause the price of our securities to fall.

# We rely on a single manufacturer for the Active Pharmaceutical Ingredient ("API") for telavancin and a separate, single manufacturer for VIBATIV drug product supply. Our business will be harmed if either of these single-source manufacturers are not able to satisfy demand and alternative sources are not available.

We have a single source of supply of API for telavancin and another, separate single source of supply of VIBATIV drug product. If, for any reason, either single-source third-party manufacture of telavancin API or of VIBATIV drug product is unable or unwilling to perform, or if its performance does not meet regulatory requirements, including maintaining current Good Manufacturing Practice ("cGMP") compliance, we may not be able to locate alternative manufacturers, enter into acceptable agreements with them or obtain sufficient quantities of API or finished drug product in a timely manner. Any inability to acquire sufficient quantities of API or future sources would adversely affect the commercialization of VIBATIV and our obligations to our partners and the price of our securities could fall.

Our previous VIBATIV commercialization partner (at the time with Innoviva) failed to maintain a reliable source of drug product supply which resulted in critical product shortages and, eventually, suspension of commercialization for well over a year. We currently have an agreement with Hospira to supply VIBATIV drug product, which was entered into May 2012. In June 2013, the FDA approved Hospira as a VIBATIV drug product manufacturer, and this agreement with Hospira has been assigned to us. Although we believe that Hospira will continue to be a reliable supplier of VIBATIV drug product, if it cannot perform or if its performance does not meet regulatory requirements, including maintaining cGMP compliance, and if commercial manufacture of VIBATIV drug product cannot be arranged elsewhere on a timely basis, the commercialization of VIBATIV will be adversely affected. In addition, Pfizer acquired Hospira in 2015 and we cannot predict whether the acquisition will lead to changes in Hospira's operations which may adversely impact our single source of supply for VIBATIV drug product. We are currently in discussions with Hospira to extend the term of our agreement, which is currently set to expire at the end of 2017. Given the time required to locate and qualify another acceptable drug product manufacture, any supply delay, suspension or cessation by Hospira (whether or not resulting from or related to the acquisition by Pfizer) would adversely affect the commercialization of VIBATIV and our obligations to our partners, which would adversely affect our business and financial condition and the price of our securities could fall.

## We rely on a single source of supply for a number of our product candidates, and our business will be harmed if any of these single-source manufacturers are not able to satisfy demand and alternative sources are not available.

We have limited in-house production capabilities for preclinical and clinical study purposes, and depend primarily on a number of third-party API and drug product manufacturers. We may not have long-term agreements with these third parties and our agreements with these parties may be terminable at will by either party at any time. If, for any reason, these third parties are unable or unwilling to perform, or if their performance does not meet regulatory requirements, we may not be able to locate alternative manufacturers or enter into acceptable agreements with them. Any inability to acquire sufficient quantities of API and drug product in a timely manner from these third parties could delay preclinical and clinical studies and prevent us from developing our product candidates in a cost-effective manner or on a timely basis. In addition, manufacturers of our API and drug product are subject to the FDA's cGMP regulations and similar foreign standards and we do not have control over compliance with these regulations by our manufacturers.

Our manufacturing strategy presents the following additional risks:

- because of the complex nature of many of our compounds, our manufacturers may not be able to successfully manufacture our APIs and/or drug products in a cost effective and/or timely manner and changing manufacturers for our APIs or drug products could involve lengthy technology transfer, validation and regulatory qualification activities for the new manufacturer;
- the processes required to manufacture certain of our APIs and drug products are specialized and available only from a limited number of third-party manufacturers;
- some of the manufacturing processes for our APIs and drug products have not been scaled to quantities needed for continued clinical studies or commercial sales, and delays in scale-up to commercial quantities could delay clinical studies, regulatory submissions and commercialization of our product candidates; and
- because some of the third-party manufacturers are located outside of the U.S., there may be difficulties in importing our APIs and drug
  products or their components into the U.S. as a result of, among other things, FDA import inspections, incomplete or inaccurate import
  documentation or defective packaging.



## We are subject to extensive and ongoing regulation, oversight and other requirements by the FDA with respect to VIBATIV and failure to comply with these regulations and requirements may subject us to penalties that may adversely affect our financial condition or our ability to commercialize VIBATIV.

With VIBATIV approved in certain countries, we are subject to continuing regulatory obligations, such as safety reporting requirements and additional post-marketing obligations, including regulatory oversight of promotion and marketing. Prescription drug advertising and promotion are closely scrutinized by FDA, including substantiation of promotional claims, disclosure of risks and safety information, and the use of themes and imagery in advertising and promotional materials. As with all companies selling and marketing products regulated by the FDA in the U.S., we are prohibited from promoting any uses of VIBATIV that are outside the scope of use that has been expressly approved by FDA as safe and effective on the VIBATIV label. Furthermore, the U.S. labeling for VIBATIV contains a boxed warning. Products with boxed warnings are subject to more restrictive advertising regulations than products without such warnings and FDA regulations prohibit the use of reminder advertising for VIBATIV. In addition, the VIBATIV labeling for hospital-acquired and ventilator associated bacterial pneumonia ("HABP/VABP") in the U.S. and the European Union specifies that VIBATIV should be reserved for use when alternative treatments are not suitable. These restrictions add complexity to the marketing of VIBATIV.

The FDA has also required that we evaluate the safety of VIBATIV use during pregnancy by developing and maintaining a prospective, observational pregnancy exposure registry study conducted in the United States. This postmarketing study remains ongoing, and we are required to complete the study according to a timeframe agreed upon with FDA. The study's original projected completion date is the end of 2019. In addition, the FDA has required that we comply with a risk evaluation and mitigation strategy ("REMS") to inform healthcare providers and patients of key risks via a communication plan. Healthcare providers periodically receive letters reminding them of the major potential risks associated with VIBATIV and patients receive a medication guide with each course of antibiotic use. The healthcare provider letter is also available on the product website. The REMS stipulates that we make assessments of the efficacy of these educational efforts and provide reports to FDA at specified intervals.

In addition, the manufacturing, labeling, packaging, adverse event reporting, advertising, promotion and recordkeeping for the approved product remain subject to extensive and ongoing regulatory requirements. If we become aware of previously unknown problems with an approved product in the U.S. or overseas or at a contract manufacturer's facilities, a regulatory authority may impose restrictions on the product, the contract manufacturers or on us, including requiring us to reformulate the product, conduct additional clinical studies, change the labeling of the product, withdraw the product from the market or require the contract manufacturer to implement changes to its facilities.

We are also subject to regulation by regional, national, state and local agencies, including the Department of Justice, the Federal Trade Commission, the Office of Inspector General of the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services ("OIG") and other regulatory bodies with respect to VIBATIV, as well as governmental authorities in those foreign countries in which any of our product candidates are approved for commercialization. The Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, the Public Health Service Act and other federal and state statutes and regulations govern to varying degrees the research, development, manufacturing and commercial activities relating to prescription pharmaceutical products, including non-clinical and clinical testing, approval, production, labeling, sale, distribution, import, export, post-market surveillance, advertising, dissemination of information and promotion. If we or any third parties that provide these services for us are unable to comply, we may be subject to regulatory or civil actions or penalties that could significantly and adversely affect our business.

Regulatory approval for our product candidates, if any, may include similar or other limitations on the indicated uses for which we can market our medicines or the patient population that may utilize our medicines, which may limit the market for our medicines or put us at a competitive disadvantage relative to alternative therapies.

Any failure to maintain regulatory approval will limit our ability to commercialize VIBATIV or our product candidates and if we fail to comply with FDA regulations and requirements regarding VIBATIV or any of our product candidates, the FDA could potentially take a number of enforcement actions against us, including the issuance of untitled letters, warning letters, preventing the introduction or delivery of VIBATIV into interstate commerce in the United States,

misbranding charges, product seizures, injunctions, and civil monetary penalties, which would materially and adversely affect our business and financial condition and may cause the price of our securities to fall.

The risks identified in this risk factor relating to regulatory actions and oversight by agencies in the U.S. and throughout the world also apply to the commercialization of any partnered products by our collaboration partners, and such regulatory actions and oversight may limit our collaboration partners' ability to commercialize such products, which could materially and adversely affect our business and financial condition, which may cause the price of our securities to fall.

#### We may face competition from companies seeking to market generic versions of VIBATIV.

For a discussion of the risk of generic competition to VIBATIV, please see the following risk factor below "If our efforts to protect the proprietary nature of the intellectual property related to our technologies are not adequate, we may not be able to compete effectively in our market."

## If our partners do not satisfy their obligations under our agreements with them, or if they terminate our partnerships with them, we may not be able to develop or commercialize our partnered product candidates as planned.

We have an exclusive development and commercialization agreement with Alfa Wassermann for velusetrag, our lead compound in the 5 HT4 program, covering the European Union, Russia, China, Mexico and certain other countries. In October 2012, we (at the time with Innoviva) also entered into a research collaboration and license agreement with Merck & Co., Inc. ("Merck") to discover, develop and commercialize novel small molecule therapeutics for the treatment of cardiovascular disease, which Merck terminated in September 2013. We also have a commercialization agreement with Clinigen for VIBATIV in the European Union and certain other European countries (including Switzerland and Norway). In connection with these agreements, these parties have certain rights regarding the use of its patents and technology with respect to the compounds in our development programs, including development and marketing rights. The Alfa Wassermann and Clinigen agreements were assigned to us in the Spin Off. The Alfa Wassermann agreement provides research and development funding for the program under license. In January 2015, we entered into a collaboration agreement, we and Mylan will co-develop nebulized revefenacin for COPD and other respiratory diseases.

Our partners might not fulfill all of their obligations under these agreements, and, in certain circumstances, they may terminate our partnership with them as Astellas did in January 2012 with its VIBATIV agreement and as Merck did in September 2013 with the cardiovascular disease collaboration. In either event, we may be unable to assume the development and commercialization of the product candidates covered by the agreements or enter into alternative arrangements with a third-party to develop and commercialize such product candidates. If a partner elected to promote its own products and product candidates in preference to those licensed from us, the development and commercialization of product candidates covered by the agreements could be delayed or terminated, and future payments to us could be delayed, reduced or eliminated and our business and financial condition could be materially and adversely affected. Accordingly, our ability to receive any revenue from the product candidates covered by these agreements is dependent on the efforts of our partners. If a partner terminates or breaches its agreements with us, otherwise fails to complete its obligations in a timely manner or alleges that we have breached our contractual obligations under these agreements, the chances of successfully developing or commercializing product candidates under the collaboration oculd be materially and adversely affected. We could also become involved in disputes with a partner, which could lead to delays in or termination of our development and commercialization programs and time-consuming and expensive litigation or arbitration. Furthermore, termination of an agreement by a partner could have an adverse effect on the price of our ordinary shares or other securities even if not material to our business.

## Because GSK is a strategic partner of Innoviva, a strategic partner of TRC and a significant shareholder of us, it may take actions that in certain cases are materially harmful to our business and to our other shareholders.

Based on our review of publicly available filings, as of March 31, 2016, GSK beneficially owned approximately 23.3% of our outstanding ordinary shares. GSK is also a strategic partner to Innoviva with rights and obligations under the strategic alliance agreement and under the collaboration agreement assigned to TRC (the "GSK-Innoviva Agreements") that may cause GSK's interests to differ from the interests of us and our other shareholders. In particular, if the Closed Triple or a MABA/ICS in either the U.S. or the European Union is approved, GSK's diligent efforts obligations under the GSK-Innoviva Agreements will have the objective of focusing on the best interests of patients and maximizing the net value of the overall portfolio of products under the GSK-Innoviva Agreements. Following such regulatory approval, GSK's commercialization efforts will be guided by a portfolio approach across products in which we have an indirect interest through TRC and products in which we have no interest. Accordingly, GSK's commercialization



efforts may have the effect of reducing the value of our interest in TRC. Furthermore, GSK has a substantial respiratory product portfolio in addition to the products covered by the GSK-Innoviva Agreements. GSK may make respiratory product portfolio decisions or statements about its portfolio which may be, or may be perceived to be, harmful to the respiratory products partnered with Innoviva and TRC. For example, GSK could promote its own respiratory products and/or delay or terminate the development or commercialization of the respiratory programs covered by the GSK-Innoviva Agreements. Also, given the potential future royalty payments GSK may be obligated to pay under the GSK-Innoviva Agreements, GSK may seek to acquire us or acquire our interests in TRC in order to effectively reduce those payment obligations and the price at which GSK might seek to acquire us may not reflect our true value. Although the actions GSK may take to acquire us are limited under our governance agreement with GSK (the "Governance Agreement"), this agreement will expire on December 31, 2017. The timing of when GSK may seek to acquire us could potentially be when it possesses information regarding the status of drug programs covered by the GSK-Innoviva Agreements that has not been publicly disclosed and is not otherwise known to us. As a result of these differing interests, GSK may take actions that it believes are in its best interest but which might not be in the best interests of either us or our other shareholders. In addition, GSK could also seek to challenge our or Innoviva's post-Spin-Off operations as violating or allowing it to terminate the GSK-Innoviva Agreements, including by violating the confidentiality provisions of those agreements or the master agreement between GSK, Innoviva and us entered into in connection with the Spin-Off, or otherwise violating its legal rights. While we believe our operations fully comply with the GSK-Innoviva Agreements, the master agreement and applicable law, there can be no assurance that we or Innoviva will prevail against any such claims by GSK. Moreover, regardless of the merit of any claims by GSK, we may incur significant cost and diversion of resources in defending them. In addition, any other action or inaction by either GSK or Innoviva that results in a material dispute, allegation of breach, litigation, arbitration, or significant disagreement between those parties may be interpreted negatively by the market or by our investors, could harm our business and cause the price of our securities to fall. Examples of these kinds of issues include but are not limited to non-performance of contractual obligations and allegations of non-performance, disagreements over the relative marketing and sales efforts for Innoviva's partnered products and other GSK respiratory products, disputes over public statements, and similar matters. In general, any uncertainty about the respiratory programs partnered with GSK, the enforceability of the GSK-Innoviva Agreements or the relationship/partnership between Innoviva and GSK could result in significant reduction in the market price of our securities and other material harm to our business.

#### Agreements entered into with or for the benefit of GSK in connection with the Spin-Off may significantly restrict our business and affairs.

On March 3, 2014, in connection with the Spin-Off, we, Innoviva and GSK entered into a number of agreements that may significantly restrict our business and affairs. In particular, we, Innoviva and GSK entered into a three-way master agreement (the "Master Agreement") that, among other things, requires GSK's consent to make any changes to (A) the Separation and Distribution Agreement and ancillary agreements that would, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to adversely affect GSK in any material respect or (B) the TRC Limited Liability Company Agreement, which consent is not to be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed, provided that GSK may withhold, condition or delay such consent in its sole discretion with respect to certain sections of the TRC Limited Liability Company Agreement and any changes to the governance structure of TRC, the confidentiality restrictions, the consent rights, and the transfer restrictions in the TRC Limited Liability Company Agreement. We and GSK also entered into (i) the Governance Agreement that, among other things, provides share purchase rights to GSK and exempts GSK from triggering our Rights Agreement until December 31, 2017, (ii) a registration rights agreement that gives GSK certain registration rights with respect to our ordinary shares held by GSK and (iii) an extension agreement that extends to us certain restrictive covenants similar to those applicable to Innoviva under the GSK-Innoviva Agreements. There can be no assurance that these restrictions will not materially harm our business, particularly given that GSK's interests may not be aligned with the interests of our business or our other shareholders.

#### We depend on third parties in the conduct of our clinical studies for our product candidates.

We depend on independent clinical investigators, contract research organizations and other third-party service providers in the conduct of our nonclinical and clinical studies for our product candidates. We rely heavily on these parties for execution of our non-clinical and clinical studies, and control only certain aspects of their activities. Nevertheless, we are responsible for ensuring that our clinical studies are conducted in accordance with good clinical practices ("GCPs") and other regulations as required by the FDA and foreign regulatory authorities, and the applicable protocol. Failure by these parties to comply with applicable regulations, GCPs and protocols in conducting studies of our product candidates can result in a delay in our development programs or non-approval of our product candidates by regulatory authorities.

The FDA, and equivalent authorities in other countries, enforces GCPs and other regulations through periodic inspections of trial sponsors, clinical research organizations ("CROs"), principal investigators and trial sites. If we or any of

the third parties on which we have relied to conduct our clinical studies are determined to have failed to comply with GCPs (or other equivalent regulations outside the United States), the study protocol or applicable regulations, the clinical data generated in our studies may be deemed unreliable. This could result in non-approval of our product candidates by the FDA, or equivalent authorities in other countries, or we, the FDA, or equivalent authorities in other countries may decide to conduct additional audits or require additional clinical studies, which would delay our development programs, could result in significant additional costs and the price of our securities could fall.

## We face substantial competition from companies with more resources and experience than we have, which may result in others discovering, developing, receiving approval for or commercializing products before or more successfully than we do.

Our ability to succeed in the future depends on our ability to demonstrate and maintain a competitive advantage with respect to our approach to the discovery, development and commercialization of medicines. Our objective is to discover, develop and commercialize new small molecule medicines with superior efficacy, convenience, tolerability and/or safety using our proprietary insight in chemistry, biology and multivalency, where applicable. We expect that any medicines that we commercialize with or without our collaborative partners will compete with existing or future market-leading medicines.

Many of our current and potential competitors have substantially greater financial, technical and personnel resources than we have. In addition, many of these competitors have significantly greater commercial infrastructures than we have. Our ability to compete successfully will depend largely on our ability to leverage our experience in drug discovery and development, and, more recently, commercialization, to:

- discover and develop medicines that are superior to other products in the market;
- attract and retain qualified personnel;
- obtain patent and/or other proprietary protection for our medicines and technologies;
- obtain required regulatory approvals;
- · develop and effectively implement commercialization strategies, with or without collaborative partners; and
- successfully collaborate with pharmaceutical companies in the discovery, development and commercialization of new medicines.

Pharmaceutical companies, including companies with which we collaborate, may invest heavily to quickly discover and develop or in-license novel compounds that could make our product candidates obsolete. Accordingly, our competitors may succeed in obtaining patent protection, receiving FDA or equivalent regulatory approval outside the United States or discovering, developing and commercializing medicines before we do. Other companies are engaged in the discovery of medicines that would compete with the product candidates that we are developing.

Any new medicine that competes with a generic or proprietary market leading medicine must demonstrate compelling advantages in efficacy, convenience, tolerability and/or safety in order to overcome severe price competition and be commercially successful. VIBATIV must demonstrate these advantages in certain circumstances, as it competes with vancomycin and linezolid, relatively inexpensive generic drugs that are manufactured by a number of companies, and a number of existing antibacterial drugs marketed by major and other pharmaceutical companies. In addition, sales of a generic version of daptomycin could begin in 2016. If we are not able to compete effectively against our current and future competitors, our business will not grow, our financial condition and operations will suffer and the price of our securities could fall.

## Certain of our directors and officers may have actual or potential conflicts of interest because of their equity ownership in Innoviva, which actual or potential conflicts may harm our business, prospects and financial condition and result in the diversion of corporate opportunities to Innoviva.

Certain of our directors and executive officers hold shares of Innoviva's common stock or rights to acquire such shares, and these holdings may be significant for some of these individuals compared to their total assets. This ownership of Innoviva common stock by our officers and most of our directors may create, or may create the appearance of, conflicts of interest when these directors and officers are faced with decisions that could have different implications for Innoviva and for us. For example, potential or actual conflicts could arise relating to: our relationship with Innoviva, including Innoviva's and our respective rights and obligations under agreements entered into in connection with the Spin-Off; Innoviva's management

of TRC, particularly given that we and Innoviva have different economic interests in TRC; and corporate opportunities that may be available to both companies in the future. Although we and Innoviva have implemented policies and procedures to identify and properly address such potential and actual conflicts of interest, there can be no assurance that, when such conflicts are resolved in accordance with applicable laws, such conflicts of interest will not harm our business, prospects and financial condition and result in the diversion of corporate opportunities to Innoviva.

## If we lose key management or scientific personnel, or if we fail to attract and retain key employees, our ability to discover and develop our product candidates and commercialize VIBATIV and any other products that may be approved in the future will be impaired.

We are highly dependent on principal members of our management team and scientific staff, and in particular, our Chief Executive Officer, Rick E Winningham, to operate our business. Mr. Winningham has significant pharmaceutical industry experience. The loss of Mr. Winningham's services could impair our ability to discover, develop and commercialize new medicines.

If we fail to retain our qualified personnel or replace them when they leave, we may be unable to continue our discovery, development and commercialization activities, which may cause the price of our securities to fall.

In addition, our U.S. operating subsidiary's facility and most of its employees are located in northern California, headquarters to many other biotechnology and biopharmaceutical companies and many academic and research institutions. As a result, competition for certain skilled personnel in our market is intense. None of our employees have employment commitments for any fixed period of time and they all may leave our employment at will. If we fail to retain our qualified personnel or replace them when they leave, we may be unable to continue our development and commercialization activities and the price of our securities could fall.

### Our business and operations would suffer in the event of significant disruptions of information technology systems or security breaches.

We rely extensively on computer systems to maintain information and manage our finances and business. In the ordinary course of business, we collect, store and transmit large amounts of confidential information (including but not limited to trade secrets or other intellectual property, proprietary business information and personal information) and it is critical that we maintain the confidentiality and integrity of such confidential information. Although we have security measures in place, our internal information technology systems and those of our CROs and other service providers are vulnerable to service interruptions and security breaches from inadvertent or intentional actions by our employees, service providers and/or business partners, from cyber-attacks by malicious third parties, and/or from, natural disasters, terrorism, war and telecommunication and electrical failures. Cyber-attacks are increasing in their frequency, sophistication, and intensity, and have become increasingly difficult to detect. Significant disruptions of information technology systems or security breaches could adversely affect our business operations and result in financial, legal, business and reputational harm to us, including significant liability and/or significant disruption to our business. If a disruption of information technology systems or security breach results in a loss of or damage to our data or regulatory applications, unauthorized access, use, or disclosure of, or the prevention of access to, confidential information, or other harm to our business, we could incur liability and reputational harm, we could be required to comply with federal and/or state breach notification laws and foreign law equivalents, the further development of our product candidates could be delayed and the price of our securities could fall. For example, the loss of clinical trial data from completed or ongoing clinical trials of our product candidates could result in delays in our regulatory approval efforts and significantly increase our costs to recover or reproduce the data. Although we have security and fraud prevention measures in place, we have been subject to immaterial payment fraud activity. Moreover, there can be no assurance that such security measures will prevent service interruptions or security breaches that could adversely affect our business.

## Our U.S. operating subsidiary's facility is located near known earthquake fault zones, and the occurrence of an earthquake, extremist attack or other catastrophic disaster could cause damage to our facilities and equipment, which could require us to cease or curtail operations.

Our U.S. operating subsidiary's facility is located in the San Francisco Bay Area near known earthquake fault zones and therefore will be vulnerable to damage from earthquakes. In October 1989, a major earthquake struck this area and caused significant property damage and a number of fatalities. We are also vulnerable to damage from other types of disasters, including power loss, attacks from extremist organizations, fire, floods, communications failures and similar events. If any disaster were to occur, our ability to operate our business could be seriously impaired. In addition, the unique nature of our research activities and of much of our equipment could make it difficult for us to recover from this type of disaster. We

may not have adequate insurance to cover our losses resulting from disasters or other similar significant business interruptions and we do not plan to purchase additional insurance to cover such losses due to the cost of obtaining such coverage. Any significant losses that are not recoverable under our insurance policies could seriously impair our business and financial condition, which could cause the price of our securities to fall.

## We are an "emerging growth company" and we cannot be certain if the reduced disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies will make our ordinary shares less attractive to investors.

We are an "emerging growth company" under the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the JOBS Act. Emerging growth companies can delay adopting new or revised accounting standards until such time as those standards apply to private companies. Where appropriate, we plan to avail ourselves of this exemption from new or revised accounting standards and, therefore, we may not be subject to the same new or revised accounting standards as other public companies that are not emerging growth companies.

For as long as we continue to be an emerging growth company, we also intend to take advantage of certain other exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies including, but not limited to, reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements, exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory shareholder vote on executive compensation and any golden parachute payments not previously approved, exemption from the requirement of auditor attestation in the assessment of our internal control over financial reporting and exemption from any requirement that may be adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board regarding mandatory audit firm rotation or a supplement to the auditor's report providing additional information about the audit and the financial statements (auditor discussion and analysis). Therefore, the information that we intend to provide shareholders will be different than what is available with respect to some other public companies. We cannot predict if investors will find our ordinary shares less attractive because we rely on these exemptions. If some investors find our ordinary shares less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our ordinary shares and our share price may be more volatile.

We were an emerging growth company for all of 2015 and will remain an emerging growth company until the earliest of (i) the end of the fiscal year in which the market value of our ordinary shares that is held by non-affiliates exceeds \$700 million as of the end of the second fiscal quarter, (ii) the end of the fiscal year in which we have total annual gross revenues of \$1 billion or more during such fiscal year, (iii) the date on which we issue more than \$1 billion in non-convertible debt in a three-year period or (iv) December 31, 2019, the end of the fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the date of the first sale of our ordinary shares pursuant to an effective registration statement filed under the Securities Act.

### Our historical financial information prior to the Spin-Off may not reflect what our financial position, results of operations or cash flows would have been as a stand-alone company during the periods presented and is not necessarily indicative of our future financial position, future results of operations or future cash flows.

Our historical financial information prior to the Spin-Off does not necessarily reflect what our financial position, results of operations or cash flows would have been as a stand-alone company during the periods presented and is not necessarily indicative of our future financial position, future results of operations or future cash flows. This is primarily a result of the following factors:

- prior to the Spin-Off, our business was operated by Innoviva as part of its broader corporate organization rather than as a stand-alone company, and our business was able to leverage Innoviva's financial resources and creditworthiness;
- prior to the Spin-Off, certain general administrative functions were performed by Innoviva for the combined entity. Our historical
  consolidated financial statements reflect allocations of costs for services shared with Innoviva. These allocations may differ from the costs
  we will incur for these services as an independent company;
- holding other factors constant, our cost of capital as a stand-alone company is likely higher on average than Innoviva's cost of capital was as a combined business prior to the Spin-Off;
- following the Spin-Off, we are responsible for the additional costs associated with being an independent, public company, including costs related to corporate governance and listed and registered securities; and
- having separated from Innoviva, there is a risk that we may be more susceptible to market fluctuations and other adverse events than we would have been were we still a part of Innoviva.



Our accounting and other management systems and resources may not be adequately prepared to meet the financial reporting and other requirements to which we became subject following the Spin-Off. If we are unable to achieve and maintain effective internal controls, our business, financial position and results of operations could be adversely affected.

We are subject to the reporting and other obligations under the Exchange Act, including the requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, which will require annual management assessments of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. When and if we become a "large accelerated filer" and are no longer an "emerging growth company," each as defined in the Exchange Act, our independent registered public accounting firm will be required to attest to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. These reporting and other obligations will place significant demands on our management and administrative and operational resources, including accounting resources.

In addition, we are currently replacing our existing enterprise resource planning ("ERP") software system. Our ERP system is critical to our ability to accurately maintain books and records, record transactions, provide important information to our management and prepare our financial statements. Such an implementation is complex and difficult and will require us to address a number of challenges including data conversion, system cutover and user training. As a result, it represents a major undertaking financially and from a management and personnel perspective. Our business and results of operations may be adversely affected if we experience operating problems and/or cost overruns during the ERP implementation process, or if the ERP system and the associated process changes do not give rise to the benefits that we expect. Additionally, if we do not effectively implement the ERP system as planned or if the system does not operate as intended, it could be disruptive and adversely affect our operations and results of operations, including our ability to report accurate and timely financial results and the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting.

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) under the Exchange Act. Our internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States. Any failure to achieve and maintain effective internal controls could have an adverse effect on our business, financial position and results of operations.

## We have only been operating as a stand-alone entity since June 2, 2014 and therefore we have a limited history operating as an independent company upon which you can evaluate us.

We have only been operating as a stand-alone entity since June 2, 2014 and therefore we have a limited operating history as an independent company upon which you can evaluate us. While our biopharmaceutical business has constituted a substantial part of the historic operations of Innoviva, we did not operate as a stand-alone company without the right to receive potential royalty revenue derived from Innoviva's GSK-Partnered Respiratory Program (the "Royalty Business") until the Spin-Off. As a new independent company, our ability to satisfy our obligations and achieve profitability will be primarily dependent upon the future performance of our biopharmaceutical business, and we do not rely upon the revenues, capital resources and cash flows of the Royalty Business remaining with Innoviva.

#### We may be treated as a U.S. corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

For U.S. federal income tax purposes, a corporation generally is considered tax resident in the place of its incorporation. Theravance Biopharma is incorporated under Cayman Islands law and established tax residency in Ireland effective July 1, 2015. Therefore, it should be a non-U.S. corporation under this general rule. However, Section 7874 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), contains rules that may result in a foreign corporation being treated as a U.S. corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes. The application of these rules is complex and there is little guidance regarding certain aspects of their application.

Under Section 7874 of the Code, a corporation created or organized outside the U.S. will be treated as a U.S. corporation for U.S. federal tax purposes if (i) the foreign corporation directly or indirectly acquires substantially all of the properties held directly or indirectly by a U.S. corporation, (ii) the former shareholders of the acquired U.S. corporation hold at least 80% of the vote or value of the shares of the foreign acquiring corporation by reason of holding stock in the U.S. acquired corporation, and (iii) the foreign corporation's "expanded affiliated group" does not have "substantial business activities" in the foreign corporation's country of incorporation relative to its expanded affiliated group's worldwide activities. For this purpose, "expanded affiliated group" generally means the foreign corporation and all subsidiaries in which the foreign corporation, directly or indirectly, owns more than 50% of the stock by vote and value, and "substantial business



activities" generally means at least 25% of employees (by number and compensation), assets and gross income of our expanded affiliated group are based, located and derived, respectively, in the country of incorporation.

We do not expect to be treated as a U.S. corporation under Section 7874 of the Code, because we do not believe that the assets contributed to us by Innoviva constituted "substantially all" of the properties of Innoviva (as determined on both a gross and net fair market value basis). However, the Internal Revenue Service ("IRS") may disagree with our conclusion on this point and assert that, in its view, the assets contributed to us by Innoviva did constitute "substantially all" of the properties of Innoviva. In addition, there could be legislative proposals to expand the scope of U.S. corporate tax residence and there could be changes to Section 7874 of the Code or the Treasury Regulations promulgated thereunder that could apply retroactively and could result in Theravance Biopharma being treated as a U.S. corporation.

If it were determined that we should be treated as a U.S. corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes, we could be liable for substantial additional U.S. federal income tax on our post-Spin-Off taxable income. In addition, payments of dividends to non-U.S. holders may be subject to U.S. withholding tax.

#### Taxing authorities may challenge our structure and transfer pricing arrangements.

We are incorporated in the Cayman Islands, maintain subsidiaries in the Cayman Islands, United States, the United Kingdom and Ireland, and effective July 1, 2015, we migrated our tax residency from the Cayman Islands to Ireland. Due to economic and political conditions various countries are actively considering changes to existing tax laws. We cannot predict the form or timing of potential legislative changes that could have a material adverse impact on our results of operations. In addition, significant judgment is required in determining our worldwide provision for income taxes. Various factors may have favorable or unfavorable effects on our income tax rate including, but not limited to the performance of certain functions and ownership of certain assets in tax-efficient jurisdictions such as the Cayman Islands and Ireland, together with intra-group transfer pricing agreements. Taxing authorities may challenge our structure and transfer pricing arrangements through an audit or lawsuit. Responding to or defending such a challenge could be expensive and consume time and other resources, and divert management's time and focus from operating our business. We cannot predict whether taxing authorities will conduct an audit or file a lawsuit challenging this structure, the cost involved in responding to any such audit or lawsuit, or the outcome. We may be required to pay taxes for prior periods, interest, fines or penalties, and may be obligated to pay increased taxes in the future which could result in reduced cash flows and have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and growth prospects.

# If we are required to indemnify Innoviva, or if we are not able to collect on indemnification rights from Innoviva, our business prospects and financial condition may be harmed.

We agreed to indemnify Innoviva from and after the Spin-Off with respect to (i) all debts, liabilities and obligations transferred to us in connection with the Spin-Off (including our failure to pay, perform or otherwise promptly discharge any such debts, liabilities or obligations after the Spin-Off), (ii) any misstatement or omission of a material fact resulting in a misleading statement in our Information Statement distributed to Innoviva stockholders in connection with the Spin-Off and (iii) any breach by us of certain agreements entered into with Innoviva in connection with the Spin-Off (namely, the Separation and Distribution Agreement, the Transition Services Agreement, the Employee Matters Agreement, the Tax Matters Agreement, and the Facility Sublease Agreement). We are not aware of any existing indemnification obligations at this time, but any such indemnification obligations that may arise could be significant. Under the terms of the Separation and Distribution Agreement, Innoviva after the Spin-Off (including its failure to pay, perform or otherwise promptly discharge any such debts, liabilities or obligations after the Spin-Off) and (ii) any breach by Innoviva of the Separation and Distribution Agreement, the Tax Matters Agreement, the Transition Services Agreement, the Spin-Off (including its failure to pay, perform or otherwise promptly discharge any such debts, liabilities or obligations after the Spin-Off) and (ii) any breach by Innoviva of the Separation and Distribution Agreement, the Transition Services Agreement, the Employee Matters Agreement, the Tax Matters Agreement, the Transition Services Agreement, and the Facility Sublease Agreement. Our and Innoviva's ability to satisfy these indemnifies, if called upon to do so, will depend upon our and Innoviva's future financial strength. If we are required to indemnify Innoviva, or if we are not able to collect on indemnification rights from Innoviva, our business prospects and financial condition may be harmed.

#### RISKS RELATED TO LEGAL AND REGULATORY UNCERTAINTY

# If our efforts to protect the proprietary nature of the intellectual property related to our technologies are not adequate, we may not be able to compete effectively in our market.

We rely upon a combination of patents, patent applications, trade secret protection and confidentiality agreements to protect the intellectual property related to our technologies. Any involuntary disclosure to or misappropriation by third parties of this proprietary information could enable competitors to quickly duplicate or surpass our technological achievements, thus



eroding our competitive position in our market. The status of patents in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical field involves complex legal and scientific questions and is very uncertain. As of March 31, 2016, we or one of our wholly-owned subsidiaries owned 426 issued United States patents and 1,585 granted foreign patents, as well as additional pending United States and foreign patent applications. Our patent applications may be challenged or fail to result in issued patents and our existing or future patents may be invalidated or be too narrow to prevent third parties from developing or designing around these patents. If the sufficiency of the breadth or strength of protection provided by our patents with respect to a product candidate is threatened, it could dissuade companies from collaborating with us to develop product candidates and threaten our ability to commercialize products. Further, if we encounter delays in our clinical trials or in obtaining regulatory approval of our product candidates, the patent lives of the related product candidates would be reduced.

In addition, we rely on trade secret protection and confidentiality agreements to protect proprietary know-how that is not patentable, for processes for which patents are difficult to enforce and for any other elements of our drug discovery and development processes that involve proprietary know-how, information and technology that is not covered by patent applications. Although we require our employees, consultants, advisors and any third parties who have access to our proprietary know-how, information and technology to enter into confidentiality agreements, we cannot be certain that this know-how, information and technology to enter will not otherwise gain access to our trade secrets or independently develop substantially equivalent information and techniques. Further, the laws of some foreign countries do not protect proprietary rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States. As a result, we may encounter significant problems in protecting and defending our intellectual property both in the United States and abroad. If we are unable to prevent material disclosure of the intellectual property related to our technologies to third parties, we will not be able to establish or, if established, maintain a competitive advantage in our market, which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations, which could cause the price of our securities to fall.

Under the Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984, a company may submit an abbreviated new drug application (ANDA) under section 505(j) of the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act to market a generic version of an approved drug. Because a generic applicant does not conduct its own clinical studies, but instead relies on the FDA's finding of safety and effectiveness for the approved drug, it is able to introduce a competing product into the market at a cost significantly below that of the original drug. Although we have multiple patents protecting VIBATIV until at least 2021 the FDA's Approved Drug Products with Therapeutic Equivalence Evaluations, commonly known as the Orange Book, generic applicants could potentially submit "paragraph IV certifications" to FDA stating that such patents are invalid or will not be infringed by the applicant's product. We have not received any such paragraph IV notifications but if any competitors successfully challenge our patents, we would face substantial competition. If we are not able to compete effectively against such future competition, our business will not grow, our financial condition and operations will suffer and the price of our securities could fall.

# Litigation or third-party claims of intellectual property infringement would require us to divert resources and may prevent or delay our drug discovery and development efforts.

Our commercial success depends in part on us and our partners not infringing the patents and proprietary rights of third parties. Third parties may assert that we or our partners are using their proprietary rights without authorization. There are third-party patents that may cover materials or methods for treatment related to our product candidates. At present, we are not aware of any patent infringement claims with merit that would adversely and materially affect our ability to develop our product candidates, but nevertheless the possibility of third-party allegations cannot be ruled out. In addition, third parties may obtain patents in the future and claim that use of our technologies infringes upon these patents. Furthermore, parties making claims against us or our partners may obtain injunctive or other equitable relief, which could effectively block our ability to further develop and commercialize one or more of our product candidates. Defense against these claims, regardless of their merit, would involve substantial litigation expense and would be a substantial diversion of employee resources from our business.

In the event of a successful claim of infringement against us, we may have to pay substantial damages, obtain one or more licenses from third parties or pay royalties. In addition, even in the absence of litigation, we may need to obtain licenses from third parties to advance our research or allow commercialization of our product candidates, and we have done so from time to time. We may fail to obtain any of these licenses at a reasonable cost or on reasonable terms, if at all. In that event, we would be unable to further develop and commercialize one or more of our product candidates, which could harm our business significantly. In addition, in the future we could be required to initiate litigation to enforce our proprietary rights against infringement by third parties. Prosecution of these claims to enforce our rights against others would involve substantial litigation expenses and divert substantial employee resources from our business. If we fail to effectively enforce our proprietary rights against others, our business will be harmed and the price of our securities could fall.

#### Table of Contents

#### If the efforts of our partners or future partners to protect the proprietary nature of the intellectual property related to collaboration assets are not adequate, the future commercialization of any medicines resulting from collaborations could be delayed or prevented, which would materially harm our business and could cause the price of our securities to fall.

The risks identified in the two preceding risk factors may also apply to the intellectual property protection efforts of our partners or future partners and to GSK with respect to the GSK-Partnered Respiratory Programs in which we hold an economic interest. To the extent the intellectual property protection of any partnered assets are successfully challenged or encounter problems with the United States Patent and Trademark Office or other comparable agencies throughout the world, the future commercialization of these potential medicines could be delayed or prevented. Any challenge to the intellectual property protection of a late-stage development asset, particularly those of the GSK-Partnered Respiratory Programs in which we hold an economic interest, could harm our business and cause the price of our securities to fall.

#### Product liability lawsuits could divert our resources, result in substantial liabilities and reduce the commercial potential of our medicines.

The risk that we may be sued on product liability claims is inherent in the development and commercialization of pharmaceutical products and have likely increased with the commercial reintroduction of VIBATIV. Side effects of, or manufacturing defects in, products that we or our partners develop or commercialize could result in the deterioration of a patient's condition, injury or even death. The VIBATIV prescribing information describes several potential adverse effects observed during clinical trials, including increased mortality versus vancomycin in patients with HABP/VABP who had pre-existing moderate to severe renal impairment, decreased clinical response in patients with cSSSI who had pre-existing moderate/severe renal impairment, and other renal adverse events. The prescribing information includes a black box warning regarding increased mortality in patients with pre-existing moderate/severe renal impairment who were treated with VIBATIV for HABP/VABP, new onset or worsening renal impairment, use in women of childbearing potential or during pregnancy and adverse developmental outcomes observed in 3 animal species. Once a product is approved for sale and commercialized, the likelihood of product liability lawsuits tends to increase. Claims may be brought by individuals seeking relief for themselves or by individuals or groups seeking to represent a class, asserting injuries based both on potential adverse effects described in the label as well as adverse events not yet observed. Also, changes in laws outside the U.S. are expanding our potential liability for injuries that occur during clinical trials. These lawsuits may divert our management from pursuing our business strategy and may be costly to defend. In addition, if we are held liable in any of these lawsuits, we may incur substantial liabilities and may be forced to limit or forgo further commercialization of the applicable products.

Although we maintain general liability and product liability insurance, this insurance may not fully cover potential liabilities and we cannot be sure that our insurer will not disclaim coverage as to a future claim. In addition, inability to obtain or maintain sufficient insurance coverage at an acceptable cost or to otherwise protect against potential product liability claims could prevent or inhibit the commercial production and sale of our products, which could adversely affect our business. The cost of defending any product liability litigation or other proceeding, even if resolved in our favor, could be substantial and uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of product liability litigation or other proceedings could have a material adverse effect on our ability to compete in the marketplace. Product liability claims could also harm our reputation, which may adversely affect our and our partners' ability to commercialize our products successfully and the price of our securities could fall.

# Changes in healthcare law and implementing regulations, including government restrictions on pricing and reimbursement, as well as healthcare policy and other healthcare payor cost-containment initiatives, may negatively impact our ability to generate revenues.

The continuing efforts of the government, insurance companies, managed care organizations and other payors of health care costs to contain or reduce costs of health care may adversely affect one or more of the following:

- our or our collaborators' ability to set and collect a price we believe is reasonable for our product;
- our ability to generate revenues and achieve profitability; and
- the availability of capital.

The pricing and reimbursement environment for VIBATIV and any future products may change in the future and become more challenging due to, among other reasons, policies advanced by the current or any new presidential administration, federal agencies, new healthcare legislation passed by Congress or fiscal challenges faced by all levels of government health administration authorities. Among policy makers and payors in the United States and elsewhere, there is significant interest in promoting changes in healthcare systems with the stated goals of containing healthcare costs,



#### Table of Contents

improving quality and expanding access to healthcare. In the United States, the pharmaceutical industry has been a particular focus of these efforts and has been significantly affected by major legislative initiatives. We expect to experience pricing pressures in connection with the sale of VIBATIV and other products we may bring to market, due to the trend toward managed healthcare, the increasing influence of health maintenance organizations and additional legislative proposals.

The Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act of 2010 (together the "Healthcare Reform Act"), is a sweeping measure intended to expand healthcare coverage within the United States, primarily through the imposition of health insurance mandates on employers and individuals and expansion of the Medicaid program. This law substantially changes the way healthcare is financed by both governmental and private insurers, and significantly impacts the pharmaceutical industry. The Healthcare Reform Act contains a number of provisions that impact our business and operations. Changes that may affect our business include those governing enrollment in federal healthcare programs, reimbursement changes, benefits for patients within a coverage gap in the Medicare Part D prescription drug program (commonly known as the "donut hole"), rules regarding prescription drug benefits under the health insurance exchanges, changes to the Medicare Drug Rebate program, expansion of the Public Health Service's 340B drug pricing discount program, fraud and abuse and enforcement. These changes will impact existing government healthcare programs and will result in the development of new programs, including Medicare payment for performance initiatives and improvements to the physician quality reporting system and feedback program.

Details of the changes to the Medicaid Drug Rebate program and the 340B program are discussed below under the risk factor "— *If we fail to comply* with our reporting and payment obligations under the Medicaid Drug Rebate program or other governmental pricing programs, we could be subject to additional reimbursement requirements, penalties, sanctions and fines, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects." In particular, on February 1, 2016, the Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services ("CMS"), the federal agency that administers the Medicaid programs, issued final regulations to implement the changes to the Medicaid Drug Rebate program under the Healthcare Reform Act. These regulations became effective on April 1, 2016. We are evaluating the impact of these regulations on our business and operations. Congress could enact additional legislation that further increases Medicaid drug rebates or other costs and charges associated with participating in the Medicaid Drug Rebate program. The issuance of regulations and coverage expansion by various governmental agencies relating to the Medicaid Drug Rebate program has and will continue to increase our costs and the complexity of compliance, has been and will be time-consuming, and could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations.

Some states have elected not to expand their Medicaid programs by raising the income limit to 133% of the federal poverty level, as is permitted under the Healthcare Reform Act. For each state that does not choose to expand its Medicaid program, there may be fewer insured patients overall, which could impact our sales, business and financial condition. Where Medicaid patients receive insurance coverage under any of the new options made available through the Healthcare Reform Act, manufacturers may be required to pay Medicaid rebates on drugs used under these circumstances, which could impact manufacturer revenues. In addition, the federal government has also announced delays in the implementation of key provisions of the Healthcare Reform Act. The implications of these delays for our sales, business and financial condition, if any, are not yet clear.

Moreover, legislative changes to the Healthcare Reform Act remain possible. We expect that the Healthcare Reform Act, as currently enacted or as it may be amended in the future, and other healthcare reform measures that may be adopted in the future, could have a material adverse effect on our industry generally and on our ability to maintain or increase sales of our existing products or to successfully commercialize our product candidates, if approved.

Beginning on April 1, 2013, Medicare payments for all items and services under Part A and B, including drugs and biologicals, were reduced by 2% under the sequestration (i.e., automatic spending reductions) as required by federal law, which requires sequestration for most federal programs, excluding Medicaid, Social Security, and certain other programs. The law caps the cuts to Medicare payments for items and services at 2% and this will continue to 2025. As long as these cuts remain in effect, they could adversely impact payment for VIBATIV and our product candidates. We expect that additional state and federal healthcare reform measures will be adopted in the future, any of which could limit the amounts that federal and state governments will pay for healthcare products and services, which could result in reduced demand for our product candidates or additional pricing pressures.

If we fail to comply with our reporting and payment obligations under the Medicaid Drug Rebate program or other governmental pricing programs, we could be subject to additional reimbursement requirements, penalties, sanctions and fines, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

We participate in and have certain price reporting obligations to the Medicaid Drug Rebate program and other governmental pricing programs, and we have obligations to report average sales price under the Medicare program.

Under the Medicaid Drug Rebate program, we are required to pay a rebate to each state Medicaid program for our covered outpatient drugs that are dispensed to Medicaid beneficiaries and paid for by a state Medicaid program as a condition of having federal funds being made available to the states for our drugs under Medicaid and Medicare Part B. Those rebates are based on pricing data reported by us on a monthly and quarterly basis to CMS, the federal agency that administers the Medicaid Drug Rebate program. These data include the average manufacturer price and, in the case of innovator products, the best price for each drug which, in general, represents the lowest price available from the manufacturer to any entity in the United States in any pricing structure, calculated to include all sales and associated rebates, discounts and other price concessions.

The Healthcare Reform Act made significant changes to the Medicaid Drug Rebate program, such as expanding rebate liability from fee-for-service Medicaid utilization to include the utilization of Medicaid managed care organizations as well and changing the definition of average manufacturer price. The Healthcare Reform Act also increased the minimum Medicaid rebate; changed the calculation of the rebate for certain innovator products that qualify as line extensions of existing drugs; and capped the total rebate amount for innovator drugs at 100% of the average manufacturer price. Finally, the Healthcare Reform Act requires pharmaceutical manufacturers of branded prescription drugs to pay a branded prescription drug fee to the federal government.

On February 1, 2016, CMS issued final regulations to implement the changes to the Medicaid Drug Rebate program under the Healthcare Reform Act. These regulations became effective on April 1, 2016. We are evaluating the impact of these regulations on our business and operations. The issuance of regulations and coverage expansion by various governmental agencies relating to the Medicaid Drug Rebate program has and will continue to increase our costs and the complexity of compliance, has been and will be time-consuming, and could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations.

Federal law requires that any company that participates in the Medicaid Drug Rebate program also participate in the Public Health Service's 340B drug pricing program in order for federal funds to be available for the manufacturer's drugs under Medicaid and Medicare Part B. The 340B program requires participating manufacturers to agree to charge no more than the 340B "ceiling price" for the manufacturer's covered outpatient drugs to a variety of community health clinics and other entities that receive health services grants from the Public Health Service, as well as hospitals that serve a disproportionate share of low-income patients. The Healthcare Reform Act expanded the list of covered entities to include certain free-standing cancer hospitals, critical access hospitals, rural referral centers and sole community hospitals. The 340B ceiling price is calculated using a statutory formula based on the average manufacturer price and rebate amount for the covered outpatient drug as calculated under the Medicaid Drug Rebate program. Changes to the definition of average manufacturer price and the Medicaid rebate amount under the Healthcare Reform Act and CMS's final regulations implementing those changes also could affect our 340B ceiling price calculations and negatively impact our results of operations.

The Healthcare Reform Act obligates the Secretary of the HHS to create regulations and processes to improve the integrity of the 340B program and to update the agreement that manufacturers must sign to participate in the 340B program to obligate a manufacturer to offer the 340B price to covered entities if the manufacturer makes the drug available to any other purchaser at any price and to report to the government the ceiling prices for its drugs. Health Resources and Services Administration ("HRSA") recently issued a proposed regulation regarding the calculation of the 340B ceiling price and the imposition of civil monetary penalties on manufacturers that knowingly and intentionally overcharge covered entities, as well as proposed omnibus guidance that addresses many aspects of the 340B program. HRSA is expected to issue additional proposed regulations in 2016. Any final regulations and guidance could affect our obligations under the 340B program in ways we cannot anticipate. In addition, legislation may be introduced that, if passed, would further expand the 340B program to additional covered entities or would require participating manufacturers to agree to provide 340B discounted pricing on drugs used in the inpatient setting.

Federal law also requires that a company that participates in the Medicaid Drug Rebate program report average sales price information each quarter to CMS for certain categories of drugs that are paid under the Medicare Part B program. Manufacturers calculate the average sales price based on a statutorily defined formula as well as regulations and interpretations of the statute by CMS. CMS uses these submissions to determine payment rates for drugs under Medicare Part B. Statutory or regulatory changes or CMS binding guidance could affect the average sales price calculations for our products and the resulting Medicare payment rate, and could negatively impact our results of operations. Also, the Medicare Part B drug payment methodology is subject to change based on potential demonstration projects undertaken by CMS or

potential legislation enacted by Congress. For example, in March 2016, CMS proposed to conduct a demonstration project that would reduce the Medicare payment rates for most Part B drugs from average sales price plus 6% to average sales price plus 2.5% plus \$16.80 per drug per day for approximately half of the country. CMS indicated that it intends to implement this project in 2016, followed by a second phase of the demonstration in 2017 that would apply "value-based purchasing" tools to make further adjustments to payment rates. A final decision on this proposal is expected later this year.

Pricing and rebate calculations vary across products and programs, are complex, and are often subject to interpretation by us, governmental or regulatory agencies and the courts. In the case of our Medicaid pricing data, if we become aware that our reporting for a prior quarter was incorrect, or has changed as a result of recalculation of the pricing data, we are obligated to resubmit the corrected data for up to three years after those data originally were due. Such restatements and recalculations increase our costs for complying with the laws and regulations governing the Medicaid Drug Rebate program and could result in an overage or underage in our rebate liability for past quarters. Price recalculations also may affect the ceiling price at which we are required to offer our products under the 340B drug discount program.

We are liable for errors associated with our submission of pricing data. In addition to retroactive rebates and the potential for 340B program refunds, if we are found to have knowingly submitted any false price information to the government, we may be liable for civil monetary penalties in the amount of \$100,000 per item of false information. If we are found to have made a misrepresentation in the reporting of our average sales price, the Medicare statute provides for civil monetary penalties of up to \$10,000 for each misrepresentation for each day in which the misrepresentation was applied. Our failure to submit the required price data on a timely basis could result in a civil monetary penalty of \$10,000 per day for each day the information is late beyond the due date. Such failure also could be grounds for CMS to terminate our Medicaid drug rebate agreement, pursuant to which we participate in the Medicaid program. In the event that CMS terminates our rebate agreement, federal payments may not be available under Medicaid or Medicare Part B for our covered outpatient drugs.

CMS and the OIG have pursued manufacturers that were alleged to have failed to report these data to the government in a timely manner. Governmental agencies may also make changes in program interpretations, requirements or conditions of participation, some of which may have implications for amounts previously estimated or paid. We cannot assure you that our submissions will not be found by CMS to be incomplete or incorrect.

In order to be eligible to have our products paid for with federal funds under the Medicaid and Medicare Part B programs and purchased by the VA, Department of Defense, Public Health Service, and Coast Guard and certain federal grantees, we are required to participate in the Department of Veterans Affairs ("VA") Federal Supply Schedule ("FSS") pricing program, established by Section 603 of the Veterans Health Care Act of 1992. Under this program, we are obligated to make VIBATIV available for procurement on an FSS contract and charge a price that is no higher than the statutory Federal Ceiling Price ("FCP"). The FCP is based on the non-federal average manufacturer price ("Non-FAMP"), which we calculate and report to the VA on a quarterly and annual basis. Pursuant to applicable law, knowing provision of false information in connection with a Non-FAMP filing can subject a manufacturer to penalties of \$100,000 for each item of false information. These obligations also contain extensive disclosure and certification requirements.

Under Section 703 of the National Defense Authorization Act for FY 2008, we are also required to pay quarterly rebates on utilization of innovator products that are dispensed through the Tricare Retail Pharmacy network to Tricare beneficiaries. The rebates are calculated as the difference between the annual Non-FAMP and FCP. If we overcharge the government in connection with the FSS contract or Tricare Retail Pharmacy Program, whether due to a misstated FCP or otherwise, we are required to refund the difference to the government. Failure to make necessary disclosures and/or to identify contract overcharges can result in allegations against us under the False Claims Act and other laws and regulations. Unexpected refunds to the government, and responding to a government investigation or enforcement action, would be expensive and time-consuming, and could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and growth prospects.

# If we fail to comply with data protection laws and regulations, we could be subject to government enforcement actions (which could include civil or criminal penalties), private litigation and/or adverse publicity, which could negatively affect our operating results and business.

We are subject to data protection laws and regulations (i.e., laws and regulations that address privacy and data security). In the U.S., numerous federal and state laws and regulations, including state data breach notification laws, state health information privacy laws, and federal and state consumer protection laws (e.g., Section 5 of the FTC Act), govern the collection, use, disclosure, and protection of health-related and other personal information. Failure to comply with data protection laws and regulations could result in government enforcement actions (which could include civil and/or criminal penalties), private litigation and/or adverse publicity and could negatively affect our operating results and business. In

#### Table of Contents

addition, we may obtain health information from third parties (e.g., healthcare providers who prescribe our products) that are subject to privacy and security requirements under the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act ("HIPAA"). Although we are not directly subject to HIPAA—other than potentially with respect to providing certain employee benefits —we could be subject to criminal penalties if we knowingly obtain or disclose individually identifiable health information maintained by a HIPAA-covered entity in a manner that is not authorized or permitted by HIPAA. HIPAA generally requires that healthcare providers and other covered entities obtain written authorizations from patients prior to disclosing protected health information of the patient (unless an exception to the authorization requirement applies). If authorization is required and the patient fails to execute an authorization or the authorization fails to contain all required provisions, then we may not be allowed access to and use of the patient's information and our research efforts could be impaired or delayed. Furthermore, use of protected health information that is provided to us pursuant to a valid patient authorization is subject to the limits set forth in the authorization (e.g., for use in research and in submissions to regulatory authorities for product approvals). In addition, HIPAA does not replace federal, state, international or other laws that may grant individuals even greater privacy protections.

EU member states and other jurisdictions where we operate have adopted data protection laws and regulations, which impose significant compliance obligations. For example, the EU Data Protection Directive imposes strict obligations and restrictions on the ability to collect, analyze and transfer personal data, including health data from clinical trials and adverse event reporting. Switzerland has adopted similar restrictions. Data protection authorities from the different EU member states may interpret the applicable laws differently, and guidance on implementation and compliance practices are often updated or otherwise revised, which adds to the complexity of processing personal data in the EU. Although there are legal mechanisms to allow for the transfer of personal data from the EEA to the U.S., a recent decision of the European Court of Justice in the Schrems case (Case C-362/14 Maximillian Schrems v. Data Protection Commissioner) that invalidated the safe harbor framework has increased uncertainty around compliance with EU privacy law requirements. As a result of the decision, it is no longer possible to rely on safe harbor certification as a legal basis for the transfer of personal data from the EU to entities in the U.S. On February 29, 2016, the European Commission announced an agreement with the United States Department of Commerce (DOC) to replace the invalidated Safe Harbor framework with a new EU-U.S. "Privacy Shield". The Privacy Shield is intended to address the requirements set out by the European Court of Justice in its recent ruling by imposing more stringent obligations on companies, providing stronger monitoring and enforcement by the DOC and Federal Trade Commission, and making commitments on the part of public authorities regarding access to information. However, the Privacy Shield is still not yet in effect. Related details are currently under review by the EU's Article 29 Working Party, an independent body established by the European Commission to provide guidance on the implementation of the EU Data Protection legislation. The Working Party is expected to render a non-binding opinion within the next few months. Taking that opinion into account, the European Commission is then expected to formally vote on the adequacy of the Privacy Shield program, at which point it will take effect. If we or our vendors fail to comply with applicable data privacy laws, or if the legal mechanisms we or our vendors rely upon to allow for the transfer of personal data from the EEA or Switzerland to the U.S. (or other countries not considered by the European Commission to provide an adequate level of data protection) are not considered adequate, we could be subject to government enforcement actions and significant penalties against us, and our business could be adversely impacted if our ability to transfer personal data outside of the EEA or Switzerland is restricted, which could adversely impact our operating results. In December 2015, a proposal for an EU General Data Protection Regulation, intended to replace the current EU Data Protection Directive, was agreed between the European Parliament, the Council of the European Union and the European Commission. The EU General Data Protection Regulation which, it is anticipated, will be officially adopted in mid-2016, will introduce new data protection requirements in the EU, as well as substantial fines for breaches of the data protection rules. The EU General Data Protection Regulation, which will be applicable two years after the date of its publication in the Official Journal for the European Union, will increase our responsibility and liability in relation to personal data that we process, and we may be required to put in place additional mechanisms to ensure compliance with the new EU data protection rules.

# Our relationships with customers and third-party payors are subject to applicable anti-kickback, fraud and abuse, transparency and other healthcare laws and regulations, which could expose us to criminal sanctions, civil penalties, exclusion, contractual damages, reputational harm and diminished profits and future earnings.

Healthcare providers, physicians, distributors and third-party payors play a primary role in the distribution, recommendation and prescription of any pharmaceutical product for which we obtain marketing approval. Our arrangements with third-party payors and customers expose us to broadly applicable fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations that may constrain the business or financial arrangements through which we market, sell and distribute any products for which we have obtained or may obtain marketing approval. Restrictions under applicable federal and state healthcare laws and regulations include the following:

• The federal healthcare Anti-Kickback Statute prohibits any person from, among other things, knowingly

and willfully offering, paying, soliciting, or receiving remuneration, directly or indirectly, in cash or in kind, to induce or reward either the referral of an individual for, or the purchasing, leasing, ordering or arranging for or recommending of any good or service for which payment may be made, in whole or in part, under federal and state healthcare programs such as Medicare and Medicaid. The term "remuneration" has been broadly interpreted to include anything of value. The Anti-Kickback Statute is subject to evolving interpretation and has been applied by government enforcement officials to a number of common business arrangements in the pharmaceutical industry. The government can establish a violation of the Anti-Kickback Statute without proving that a person or entity had actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it. There are a number of statutory exemptions and regulatory safe harbors protecting some common activities from prosecution; however, those exceptions and safe harbors are drawn narrowly. Failure to meet all of the requirements of a particular statutory exception or regulatory safe harbor does not make the conduct per se illegal under the Anti-Kickback Statute, but the legality of the arrangement will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis based on the totality of the facts and circumstances. We seek to comply with the available statutory exemptions and safe harbors whenever possible, but our practices may not in all cases meet all of the criteria for safe harbor protection from anti-kickback liability. Moreover, there are no safe harbors for many common practices, such as educational and research grants or patient assistance programs.

- The federal civil False Claims Act imposes civil penalties, and provides for whistleblower or qui tam actions, against individuals or entities for, among other things, knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, claims for payment of government funds that are false or fraudulent, or knowingly making, or using or causing to be made or used, a false record or statement material to a false or fraudulent claim to avoid, decrease, or conceal an obligation to pay money to the federal government. In recent years, several pharmaceutical and other healthcare companies have faced enforcement actions under the federal False Claims Act for, among other things, allegedly submitting false or misleading pricing information to government health care programs and providing free product to customers with the expectation that the customers would bill federal programs for the product. Federal enforcement agencies also have showed increased interest in pharmaceutical companies' product and patient assistance programs, including reimbursement and co-pay support services, and a number of investigations into these programs have resulted in significant civil and criminal settlements. Other companies have faced enforcement actions for causing false claims to be submitted because of the company's marketing the product for unapproved, and thus nonreimbursable, uses. In addition, a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the federal civil False Claims Act. False Claims Act liability is potentially significant in the healthcare industry because the statute provides for treble damages and mandatory penalties of \$5,500 to \$11,000 per false claim or statement. Because of the potential for large monetary exposure, healthcare and pharmaceutical companies often resolve allegations without admissions of liability for significant and material amounts to avoid the uncertainty of treble damages and per claim penalties that may be awarded in litigation proceedings. Companies may be required, however, to enter into corporate integrity agreements with the government, which may impose substantial costs on companies to ensure compliance. Criminal prosecution is also possible for making or presenting a false or fictitious or fraudulent claim to the federal government.
- HIPAA, among other things, imposes criminal and civil liability for executing a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program and also imposes obligations, including mandatory contractual terms, with respect to safeguarding the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information. HIPAA also prohibits knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up a material fact or making any materially false, fictitious or fraudulent statement or representation, or making or using any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any materially false fictitious or fraudulent statement or entry in connection with the delivery of or payment for healthcare benefits, items or services.
- The federal Physician Payment Sunshine Act, being implemented as the Open Payments Program, imposes annual reporting requirements on certain manufacturers of drugs, devices, or biologics for payments and other transfers of value by them, directly or indirectly, to physicians (including physician family members) and teaching hospitals, as well as ownership and investment interests held by physicians. A manufacturer's failure to submit timely, accurately and completely the required information for all payments, transfers of value or ownership or investment interests may result in civil monetary penalties of up to an aggregate of \$150,000 per year, and up to an aggregate of \$1 million per year for "knowing failures." Manufacturers must submit reports by the 90th day of each calendar year.
- Analogous state laws and regulations, such as state anti-kickback and false claims laws, may apply to sales

or marketing arrangements and claims involving healthcare items or services reimbursed by non-governmental third-party payors, including private insurers. Several states also require pharmaceutical companies to report expenses relating to the marketing and promotion of pharmaceutical products in those states and to report gifts and payments to individual health care providers in those states. Some of these states also prohibit certain marketing-related activities, including the provision of gifts, meals, or other items to certain health care providers. In addition, several states require pharmaceutical companies to implement compliance programs or marketing codes.

• Similar restrictions imposed on the promotion and marketing of medicinal products in the EU and other countries, including restrictions prohibiting the promotion of a compound prior to its approval. Laws (including those governing promotion, marketing and anti-kickback provisions), industry regulations and professional codes of conduct often are strictly enforced. Even in those countries where we may decide not to directly promote or market our products, inappropriate activity by our any international distribution partners could have implications for us.

The shifting commercial compliance environment and the need to build and maintain robust and expandable systems to comply with different compliance or reporting requirements in multiple jurisdictions increase the possibility that we or our partners may fail to comply fully with one or more of these requirements. Efforts to ensure that our business arrangements with third parties will comply with applicable healthcare laws and regulations may involve substantial costs. It is possible that governmental authorities will conclude that our business practices may not comply with applicable fraud and abuse or other healthcare laws and regulations or guidance. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of these laws or any other governmental regulations that may apply to us, we may be subject to significant civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, fines, exclusion from government funded healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations. If any of the physicians or other providers or entities with whom we do or expect to do business are found to not be in compliance with applicable laws, they may be subject to criminal, civil or administrative sanctions, including exclusions from government funded healthcare programs. Even if we are not determined to have violated these laws, government investigations into these issues typically require the expenditure of significant resources and generate negative publicity, which could harm our financial condition and divert resources and the attention of our management from operating our business.

# Our business and operations, including the use of hazardous and biological materials may result in liabilities with respect to environmental, health and safety matters.

Our research and development activities involve the controlled use of potentially hazardous substances, including chemical, biological and radioactive materials. In addition, our operations produce hazardous waste products, including hazardous waste. Federal, state and local laws and regulations govern the use, manufacture, management, storage, handling and disposal of hazardous materials and wastes. We may incur significant additional costs or liabilities to comply with, or for violations of, these and other applicable laws in the future. Also, even if we are in compliance with applicable laws, we cannot completely eliminate the risk of contamination or injury resulting from hazardous materials and we may incur liability as a result of any such contamination or injury. Further, in the event of a release of or exposure to hazardous materials, including at the sites we currently or formerly operate or at sites such as landfills where we send wastes for disposal, we could be held liable for cleanup costs or damages or subject to other costs or penalties and such liability could exceed our resources. We do not have any insurance for liabilities arising from hazardous materials may be expensive, and current or future environmental laws and regulations or with respect to hazardous materials may be expensive, and current or future environmental regulations may impair our research, development and production efforts, which could harm our business, which could cause the price of our securities to fall.

#### **RISKS RELATING TO OUR ORDINARY SHARES**

#### The market price for our shares has and may continue to fluctuate widely, and may result in substantial losses for purchasers of our ordinary shares.

Our ordinary shares began trading on June 3, 2014, and the market price for our shares has and may continue to fluctuate widely, and may result in substantial losses for purchasers of our ordinary shares. To date, there is limited securities analyst coverage of our company. Limited securities analyst coverage of our company and shares is likely to reduce demand for our shares from potential investors, which likely will reduce the market price for our shares. To the extent that historically low trading volumes for our ordinary shares continues, our stock price may fluctuate significantly more than the stock market as a whole or the stock prices of similar companies. Without a larger public float of actively traded shares, our ordinary shares are likely to be more sensitive to changes in sales volumes, market fluctuations and events or perceived events with

#### Table of Contents

respect to our business, than the shares of common stock of companies with broader public ownership, and as a result, the trading prices for our ordinary shares may be more volatile. Among other things, trading of a relatively small volume of ordinary shares may have a greater effect on the trading price than would be the case if our public float of actively traded shares were larger.

Market prices for securities of biotechnology and biopharmaceutical companies have been highly volatile, and we expect such volatility to continue for the foreseeable future, so that investment in our ordinary shares involves substantial risk. By separating from Innoviva, there is a risk that our company may be more susceptible to market fluctuations and other adverse events than we would have been were we still a part of Innoviva. Additionally, the stock market from time to time has experienced significant price and volume fluctuations unrelated to the operating performance of particular companies.

The following are some of the factors that may have a significant effect on the market price of our ordinary shares:

- any adverse developments or results or perceived adverse developments or results with respect to the GSK-Partnered Respiratory Programs, including, without limitation, any delays in development in these programs, any halting of development in these programs, any difficulties or delays encountered with regard to the FDA or other regulatory authorities in these programs, or any indication from clinical or nonclinical studies that the compounds in such programs are not safe or efficacious;
- any further adverse developments or perceived adverse developments with respect to the commercialization of VIBATIV, including whether Pfizer's acquisition of Hospira in 2015 will lead to changes in Hospira's operations which may adversely impact our single source of supply for VIBATIV drug product;
- whether we achieve increased sales for VIBATIV;
- any announcements of developments with, or comments by, the FDA or other regulatory authorities with respect to products we or our partners have under development or have commercialized;
- any adverse developments or agreements or perceived adverse developments or agreements with respect to the relationship of Innoviva or TRC, on the one hand, and GSK, on the other hand, including any such developments or agreements resulting from or relating to the Spin-Off;
- any adverse developments or perceived adverse developments with respect to our relationship with any of our research, development or commercialization partners, including, without limitation, disagreements that may arise between us and any of those partners, including any such developments resulting from or relating to the Spin-Off;
- any adverse developments or perceived adverse developments in our programs with respect to partnering efforts or otherwise;
- announcements of patent issuances or denials, technological innovations or new commercial products by us or our competitors;
- publicity regarding actual or potential study results or the outcome of regulatory review relating to products under development by us, our partners or our competitors;
- regulatory developments in the United States and foreign countries;
- announcements with respect to governmental or private insurer reimbursement policies;
- announcements of equity or debt financings;
- economic and other external factors beyond our control;
- loss of key personnel;
- likelihood of our ordinary shares to be more sensitive to changes in sales volume, market fluctuations and events or perceived events with respect to our business due to our small public float;
- low public market trading volumes for our ordinary shares related in part to the concentration of ownership of our shares;
- developments or disputes as to patent or other proprietary rights;
- approval or introduction of competing products and technologies;

- results of clinical trials;
- failures or unexpected delays in timelines for our potential products in development, including the obtaining of regulatory approvals;
- delays in manufacturing adversely affecting clinical or commercial operations;
- fluctuations in our operating results;
- market reaction to announcements by other biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies;
- initiation, termination or modification of agreements with our collaborators or disputes or disagreements with collaborators;
- litigation or the threat of litigation;
- public concern as to the safety of drugs developed by us; and
- comments and expectations of results made by securities analysts or investors.

If any of these factors causes us to fail to meet the expectations of securities analysts or investors, or if adverse conditions prevail or are perceived to prevail with respect to our business, the price of the ordinary shares would likely drop significantly. A significant drop in the price of a company's securities often leads to the filing of securities class action litigation against the company. This type of litigation against us could result in substantial costs and a diversion of management's attention and resources.

#### Concentration of ownership will limit your ability to influence corporate matters.

Based on our review of publicly available filings, as of March 31, 2016 GSK beneficially owned approximately 23.3% of our outstanding ordinary shares and our directors, executive officers and investors affiliated with these individuals beneficially owned approximately 7.4% of our outstanding ordinary shares. Based on our review of publicly available filings, as of March 31, 2016 our three largest shareholders other than GSK collectively owned approximately 33.5% of our outstanding ordinary shares. GSK also has a right to maintain its percentage ownership in our company under the Governance Agreement, including by participating in offerings of our ordinary shares. These shareholders and GSK could control the outcome of actions taken by us that require shareholder approval, including a transaction in which shareholders might receive a premium over the prevailing market price for their shares.

# Certain provisions in our constitutional documents may discourage our acquisition by a third-party, which could limit your opportunity to sell shares at a premium.

Our constitutional documents include provisions that could limit the ability of others to acquire control of us, modify our structure or cause us to engage in change-of-control transactions, including, among other things, provisions that:

- require supermajority shareholder voting to effect certain amendments to our amended and restated memorandum and articles of association;
- establish a classified board of directors;
- restrict our shareholders from calling meetings or acting by written consent in lieu of a meeting;
- limit the ability of our shareholders to propose actions at duly convened meetings; and
- authorize our board of directors, without action by our shareholders, to issue preferred shares and additional ordinary shares.

These provisions could have the effect of depriving you of an opportunity to sell your ordinary shares at a premium over prevailing market prices by discouraging third parties from seeking to acquire control of us in a tender offer or similar transaction.

#### Our shareholders may face difficulties in protecting their interests because we are incorporated under Cayman Islands law.

Our corporate affairs are governed by our amended and restated memorandum and articles of association, by the Companies Law (2013 Revision) (as amended) of the Cayman Islands and by the common law of the Cayman Islands. The rights of our shareholders and the fiduciary responsibilities of our directors under the laws of the Cayman Islands are different from those under statutes or judicial precedent in existence in jurisdictions in the U.S. Therefore, you may have more difficulty in protecting your interests than would shareholders of a corporation incorporated in a jurisdiction in the U.S., due to the different nature of Cayman Islands law in this area.

Shareholders of Cayman Islands exempted companies such as our company have no general rights under Cayman Islands law to inspect corporate records and accounts or to obtain copies of lists of shareholders. Our directors have discretion under our amended and restated memorandum and articles of association to determine whether or not, and under what conditions, our corporate records may be inspected by our shareholders, but are not obliged to make them available to our shareholders. This may make it more difficult for you to obtain the information needed to establish any facts necessary for a shareholder motion or to solicit proxies from other shareholders in connection with a proxy contest.

Our Cayman Islands counsel, Maples and Calder, is not aware of any reported class action having been brought in a Cayman Islands court. Derivative actions have been brought in the Cayman Islands courts, and the Cayman Islands courts have confirmed the availability for such actions. In most cases, the company will be the proper plaintiff in any claim based on a breach of duty owed to it, and a claim against (for example) the company's officers or directors usually may not be brought by a shareholder. However, based on English authorities, which would in all likelihood be of persuasive authority and be applied by a court in the Cayman Islands, exceptions to the foregoing principle apply in circumstances in which:

- a company is acting, or proposing to act, illegally or beyond the scope of its authority;
- the act complained of, although not beyond the scope of the authority, could be effected if duly authorized by more than the number of votes which have actually been obtained; or
- those who control the company are perpetrating a "fraud on the minority."

A shareholder may have a direct right of action against the company where the individual rights of that shareholder have been infringed or are about to be infringed.

#### There is uncertainty as to shareholders' ability to enforce certain foreign civil liabilities in the Cayman Islands.

We are incorporated as an exempted company limited by shares with limited liability under the laws of the Cayman Islands. A material portion of our assets are located outside of the United States. As a result, it may be difficult for our shareholders to enforce judgments against us or judgments obtained in U.S. courts predicated upon the civil liability provisions of the federal securities laws of the United States or any state of the United States.

We have been advised by our Cayman Islands legal counsel, Maples and Calder, that the courts of the Cayman Islands are unlikely (i) to recognize or enforce against Theravance Biopharma judgments of courts of the United States predicated upon the civil liability provisions of the securities laws of the United States or any State; and (ii) in original actions brought in the Cayman Islands, to impose liabilities against Theravance Biopharma predicated upon the civil liability provisions of the securities laws of the United States or any State, on the grounds that such provisions are penal in nature. However, in the case of laws that are not penal in nature, although there is no statutory enforcement in the Cayman Islands of judgments obtained in the United States, the courts of the Cayman Islands will recognize and enforce a foreign money judgment of a foreign court of competent jurisdiction without retrial on the merits based on the principle that a judgment of a competent foreign court imposes upon the judgment debtor an obligation to pay the sum for which judgment has been given provided certain conditions are met. For a foreign judgment to be enforced in the Cayman Islands, such judgment must be final and conclusive and for a liquidated sum, and must not be in respect of taxes or a fine or penalty, inconsistent with a Cayman Islands' judgment in respect of the same matter, impeachable on the grounds of fraud or obtained in a manner, and or be of a kind the enforcement of which is, contrary to natural justice or the public policy of the Cayman Islands (awards of punitive or multiple damages may well be held to be contrary to public policy). A Cayman Islands' court, including the Grand Court of the Cayman Islands, may stay proceedings if concurrent proceedings are being brought elsewhere, which would delay proceedings and make it more difficult for our shareholders to bring action against us.

#### ITEM 2. UNREGISTERED SALES OF EQUITY SECURITIES AND USE OF PROCEEDS

No report required.



# Table of Contents

# ITEM 6. EXHIBITS

			Incorpora	ted by Reference
Exhibit No.	Description of Exhibit	Filed Herewith	Form	Filing Date/Period End Date
3.1	Amended and Restated Memorandum and Articles of Association		10-12B	April 30, 2014
10.1	Ordinary Share Purchase Agreement by and between Theravance Biopharma, Inc. and Glaxo Group Limited, dated March 14, 2016	Х		
10.2+	Forms of award agreements under the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan and 2014 New Employee Equity Incentive Plan	Х		
10.3+	Offer Letter with Sharath Hegde May 12, 2014	Х		
10.4+	Offer Letter with Ken Pitzer September 15, 2014	Х		
10.5+	Offer Letter with Phil Worboys September 9, 2014	Х		
31.1	Certification of Chief Executive Officer Pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d- 14(a) promulgated pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended	Х		
31.2	Certification of Principal Financial Officer Pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d- 14(a) promulgated pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended	Х		
32(1)	Certifications Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 135	Х		
101	Financial statements from the quarterly report on Form 10-Q of the Company for the quarter ended March 31, 2016, formatted in XBRL: (i) the Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets, (ii) the Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss, (iii) the Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows and (iv) the Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements	Х		

<sup>+</sup> Management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.

<sup>(1)</sup> The certifications provided as Exhibit 32.1 are being furnished to accompany the Report pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350 and shall not be deemed filed by the Company for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and is not to be incorporated by reference into any filing of the Company, whether made before or after the date hereof, regardless of any general incorporation language in such filing.

Table of Contents

#### SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

Date: May 10, 2016

Date: May 10, 2016

Theravance Biopharma, Inc.

/s/ Rick E Winningham Rick E Winningham Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)

/s/ Renee D. Gala

Renee D. Gala Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)

## EXHIBIT INDEX

Listed and indexed below are all Exhibits filed as part of this report.

			Incorpora	ted by Reference
Exhibit No.	Description of Exhibit	Filed Herewith	Form	Filing Date/Period End Date
3.1	Amended and Restated Memorandum and Articles of Association		10-12B	April 30, 2014
10.1	Ordinary Share Purchase Agreement by and between Theravance Biopharma, Inc. and Glaxo Group Limited, dated March 14, 2016	Х		
10.2+	Forms of award agreements under the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan and 2014 New Employee Equity Incentive Plan	Х		
10.3+	Offer Letter with Sharath Hegde May 12, 2014	Х		
10.4 +	Offer Letter with Ken Pitzer September 15, 2014	Х		
10.5+	Offer Letter with Phil Worboys September 9, 2014	Х		
31.1	Certification of Chief Executive Officer Pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d- 14(a) promulgated pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended	Х		
31.2	Certification of Principal Financial Officer Pursuant to Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d- 14(a) promulgated pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended	Х		
32(1)	Certifications Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 135	Х		
101	Financial statements from the quarterly report on Form 10-Q of the Company for the quarter ended March 31, 2016, formatted in XBRL: (i) the Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets, (ii) the Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Loss, (iii) the Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows and (iv) the Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements	Х		

<sup>+</sup> Management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.

<sup>(1)</sup> The certifications provided as Exhibit 32.1 are being furnished to accompany the Report pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350 and shall not be deemed filed by the Company for purposes of Section 18 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and is not to be incorporated by reference into any filing of the Company, whether made before or after the date hereof, regardless of any general incorporation language in such filing.



# THERAVANCE BIOPHARMA, INC.

## ORDINARY SHARE PURCHASE AGREEMENT

March 14, 2016

			Page
1.	Purchase	and Sale of Shares	1
1.	1.1	Sale and Issuance of Ordinary Shares	1
	1.1	Closing	1
	1.2	crosing	1
2.		tations and Warranties of the Company	2
	2.1	Incorporation, Good Standing and Qualification	2
	2.2	Authorization	2
	2.3	Valid Issuance of Ordinary Shares	3
	2.4	Governmental Consents	3
	2.5	Offering	3
	2.6	Litigation	3
	2.7	Compliance with Other Instruments	3
	2.8	SEC Reports; Financial Statements	4
	2.9	Non-Reliance	4
	2.10	Absence of Certain Events and Changes	4
	2.11	Corporate Documents	5
	2.12	Registration Rights	5
3.	Represent	tations and Warranties of GSK	5
	3.1	Authorization	5
	3.2	Purchase Entirely for Own Account	5
	3.3	Disclosure of Information	5
	3.4	Investment Experience	5
	3.5	Accredited Investor	6
	3.6	Restricted Securities	6
	3.7	Governance Agreement	6
4.	Condition	ns of GSK's Obligations at the Closing	6
	4.1	Performance	6
	4.2	Representations and Warranties	6
	4.3	Qualifications	6
	4.4	Proceedings and Documents	6
5.	Condition	ns of Company's Obligations at the Closing	7
	5.1	Representations and Warranties	7
	5.2	Qualifications	7
6.	Miscellan	neous	7
	6.1	Survival of Warranties	
	6.2	Successors and Assigns	
	6.3	Governing Law	7
	6.4	WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL	7
	6.5	Counterparts	8
		-	

i

6.6	Titles and Subtitles	8
6.7	Notices	8
6.8	Finder's Fee	8
6.9	Expenses	8
6.10	Amendments and Waivers	8
6.11	Severability	8
6.12	Confidentiality	9
6.13	Publicity	9
6.14	Entire Agreement	9
6.15	Legends	9
6.16	Nasdaq Listing	9
6.17	Miscellaneous	10
6.18	Authorization	10
6.19	Registrable Securities	10

ii

## THERAVANCE BIOPHARMA, INC.

#### **ORDINARY SHARE PURCHASE AGREEMENT**

THIS ORDINARY SHARE PURCHASE AGREEMENT (the "<u>Agreement</u>") is made as of the 14th day of March, 2016, by and among Theravance Biopharma, Inc., a Cayman Islands exempted company (the "<u>Company</u>") and Glaxo Group Limited, a limited liability company organized under the laws of England and Wales ("<u>GSK</u>").

WHEREAS, the Company and GSK, are parties to that certain Governance Agreement dated March 3, 2014 (the "Governance Agreement");

WHEREAS, Section 2.1(d)(ii) of the Governance Agreement affords GSK, on a quarterly basis, the opportunity to purchase the Company's ordinary shares (the "<u>Ordinary Shares</u>") sufficient to maintain GSK's Percentage Interest (as defined in the Governance Agreement) at the same level as prior to any exercise of share options and vesting of restricted shares during the prior quarter; and

WHEREAS, the parties desire to enter this Agreement, pursuant to which GSK will purchase Ordinary Shares (i) pursuant to Section 2.1(d) (ii) of the Governance Agreement and (ii) with the approval of the Company pursuant to Section 2.1(a) of the Governance Agreement.

THE PARTIES HEREBY AGREE AS FOLLOWS:

- 1. Purchase and Sale of Shares.
- 1.1 <u>Sale and Issuance of Ordinary Shares.</u>

(a) On or prior to the Closing (as defined below), the Company shall have authorized the sale and issuance to GSK of the Ordinary Shares to be issued at such Closing (the "<u>Shares</u>"). The Shares shall have the rights, preferences, privileges and restrictions set forth in the Company's Amended and Restated Memorandum and Articles of Association (the "<u>Restated Articles</u>").

(b) Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, GSK agrees to purchase at the Closing and the Company agrees to sell and issue to GSK at the Closing, One Million Three Hundred One Thousand Fifteen (1,301,015) Shares for Seventeen Dollars and Seventy Cent (\$17.70) per Share, resulting in an aggregate purchase price of Twenty Three Million Twenty Seven Thousand Nine Hundred Sixty Five Dollars and Fifty Cents (\$23,027,965.50) (the "Aggregate Purchase Price"). The purchase and sale of the Shares is referred to in this Agreement as the "Purchase."

1.2 <u>Closing</u>. The Purchase shall take place at 901 Gateway Boulevard, South San Francisco, California 94080 or at such other place as the parties may agree. Within three (3) Business Days of the execution and delivery of this Agreement, GSK will initiate an irrevocable

wire transfer in the amount of the Aggregate Purchase Price to the account designated by the Company in writing to GSK concurrently with the execution and delivery of this Agreement. Immediately upon the Company's receipt of such Aggregate Purchase Price the Purchase contemplated by this Agreement shall be consummated (the "<u>Closing</u>"). As promptly as practicable following the Closing, the Company shall use all commercially reasonable efforts to arrange for the Company's register of members (the "<u>Register of Members</u>") to be updated to reflect the issuance of the Shares to GSK and for the Company's transfer agent to deliver to GSK a copy of the updated Register of Members reflecting the Shares that GSK was issued at the Closing. As used herein, "Business Day" shall mean any weekday that is not a day on which banking institutions in San Francisco, California or London, United Kingdom are authorized or obligated to close.

2. <u>Representations and Warranties of the Company</u>. The Company hereby represents and warrants to GSK that, as of the date hereof, except as set forth in the SEC Reports (as defined below, but excluding for the purposes of Section 2, other than Section 2.8, any risk factor disclosures contained in such documents under the heading "Risk Factors" and any disclosure of risks included in any "forward-looking statements" disclaimer or other statements that are similarly non-specific and are predictive or forward-looking in nature), which exceptions shall be deemed to be representations and warranties as if made hereunder:

2.1 Incorporation, Good Standing and Qualification. The Company is an exempted company duly incorporated, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the Cayman Islands and has all requisite corporate power and authority to (i) execute, deliver and perform its obligations under this Agreement, (ii) to issue and sell Ordinary Shares pursuant to this Agreement, (iii) to perform its obligations under the Restated Articles, and (iv) to carry on its business as now conducted and as proposed to be conducted. The Company is duly qualified to transact business and is in good standing in each jurisdiction in which the failure to so qualify would have a material adverse effect on its business or properties.

#### 2.2 <u>Authorization</u>.

(a) All corporate action on the part of the Company, its officers, directors and shareholders necessary for the authorization, execution and delivery of this Agreement, the performance of all obligations of the Company hereunder, and the authorization, issuance (or reservation for issuance), sale and delivery of the Ordinary Shares hereunder has been taken or will be taken prior to the Closing, and this Agreement constitutes a valid and legally binding obligation of the Company, enforceable in accordance with its terms, except (i) as limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, and other laws of general application affecting enforcement of creditors' rights generally and (ii) as limited by laws relating to the availability of specific performance, injunctive relief, or other equitable remedies.

(b) The Board of Directors of the Company (the "<u>Board of Directors</u>") has approved the entry by the Company into this Agreement, the performance of the Company's obligations hereunder, and, to the Company's knowledge, no "moratorium", "control share acquisition", "business combination", "fair price" or other form of anti-takeover or similar law of

any jurisdiction is applicable to the Company and the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

2.3 <u>Valid Issuance of Ordinary Shares</u>. The Ordinary Shares that are being purchased by GSK hereunder, when issued, sold and delivered in accordance with the terms of this Agreement for the consideration expressed herein, will be duly and validly issued, fully paid, and nonassessable, and will be free of restrictions on transfer other than restrictions on transfer under this Agreement, the Governance Agreement, the Restated Articles and under applicable state and federal securities laws. The Ordinary Shares that are being purchased by GSK under this Agreement will not be subject to preemptive rights or rights of first refusal that have not been waived or complied with.

2.4 <u>Governmental Consents</u>. No consent, approval, order or authorization of, or registration, qualification, designation, declaration or filing with, any federal, state or local governmental authority on the part of the Company is required in connection with the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, except (i) certain post-closing filings as may be required pursuant to federal securities laws and under the "Blue Sky" laws of the various states and (ii) any required filing under the Hart Scott Rodino Antitrust Improvements Act of 1976, as amended (the "HSR Act").

2.5 Offering. Subject in part to the truth and accuracy of GSK's representations set forth in Section 3 of this Agreement, the offer, sale and issuance of the Ordinary Shares as contemplated by this Agreement are exempt from the registration requirements of any applicable state and federal securities laws, and neither the Company nor any authorized agent acting on its behalf will take any action (including any offering of any securities of the Company under circumstances which would require the integration of such offering with the offering of any of the Securities to be issued pursuant to this Agreement under the Securities Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder) hereafter that would cause the loss of such exemption.

2.6 <u>Litigation</u>. There is no action, suit, proceeding or investigation pending or, to the Company's knowledge, currently threatened against the Company that questions the validity of this Agreement or the right of the Company to enter into this Agreement or to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby.

2.7 <u>Compliance with Other Instruments</u>. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby will not violate or be in conflict with or constitute, with or without the passage of time and giving of notice, either a default under any statute, rule or regulation applicable to the Company or any instrument, judgment, order, writ, decree or contract or an event that results in the creation of any lien, charge or encumbrance upon any assets of the Company or the suspension, revocation, impairment, forfeiture, or nonrenewal of any material permit, license, authorization, or approval applicable to the Company, its business or operations or any of its assets or properties. Without limiting the foregoing, the purchase of the Shares contemplated by this Agreement has been approved by a majority of the "Independent Directors" as defined in the Governance Agreement.

SEC Reports; Financial Statements. The Company has filed all reports, schedules, forms, statements and other documents required 2.8 to be filed by the Company under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act") or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), including pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) thereof, for the period since May 14, 2014 (the foregoing materials being collectively referred to herein as the "SEC Reports") on a timely basis or has received a valid extension of such time of filing and has filed any such SEC Reports prior to the expiration of any such extension. As of their respective dates, the SEC Reports complied in all material respects with the requirements of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") promulgated thereunder, as applicable, and none of the SEC Reports, when filed, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. No executive officer of the Company has failed in any respect to make the certifications required of him or her under Section 302 or 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. The financial statements of the Company included in the SEC Reports comply in all material respects with applicable accounting requirements and the rules and regulations of the Commission with respect thereto as in effect at the time of filing. Such financial statements have been prepared in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles applied on a consistent basis during the periods involved ("GAAP"), except as may be otherwise specified in such financial statements or the notes thereto and except that unaudited financial statements may not contain all footnotes required by GAAP, and fairly present in all material respects the financial position of the Company and its consolidated subsidiaries as of and for the dates thereof and the results of operations and cash flows for the periods then ended, subject, in the case of unaudited statements, to normal, immaterial, year-end audit adjustments.

2.9 <u>Non-Reliance</u>. The Company acknowledges and agrees that GSK and its affiliates have, or may have, non-public information regarding the respiratory programs being developed under the Strategic Alliance Agreement (as amended from time to time), dated March 30, 2004, and the Collaboration Agreement (as amended from time to time), dated November 14, 2002, each entered into by and between Theravance Respiratory Company LLC (as assignee of Innoviva, Inc.) and GSK, and that such non-public information may be material to the value of the Shares as a result of the Company's economic interest in such programs. The Company acknowledges that this Agreement does not obligate GSK to provide such non-public information to the Company. The Company acknowledges that by GSK entering into this Agreement, GSK has not made, and is not making, any representation or warranty as to the existence, non-existence or materiality of any such information and that the Company is not relying on any such representation or warranty.

2.10 <u>Absence of Certain Events and Changes</u>. Since the date of the last day of the period covered by the Company's most recently filed periodic report covering an annual or quarterly period with the Commission, (i) there has not been any event, change or development which, individually or in the aggregate, has had or is reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on the Company; (ii) the Company has not incurred any material liabilities (contingent or otherwise) other than trade payables and accrued expenses incurred in the ordinary course of business; (iii) the Company has not declared or made any dividend or distribution of cash or other property to its shareholders; and (iv) other than the surrender to the Company of Ordinary

Shares by employees of the Company in connection with the Company's payment of withholding taxes due upon the vesting or settlement of employees' equity awards, the Company has not purchased, redeemed or made any agreements to purchase or redeem any shares of its capital stock.

2.11 <u>Corporate Documents</u>. The Restated Articles are in the form as set forth as exhibits in the SEC Reports.

2.12 <u>Registration Rights</u>. Except as required pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement dated March 3, 2014, by and between the Company and GSK (the "<u>Registration Rights Agreement</u>"), the Company is not presently under any obligation, and has not granted, any rights to register any of the Company's presently outstanding securities or any of its securities that may hereafter be issued.

3. <u>Representations and Warranties of GSK</u>. GSK hereby represents and warrants that:

3.1 <u>Authorization</u>. GSK has full power and authority to enter into this Agreement and this Agreement constitutes a valid and legally binding obligation, enforceable in accordance with its terms except (i) as limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, and other laws of general application affecting enforcement of creditors' rights generally and (ii) as limited by laws relating to the availability of specific performance, injunctive relief, or other equitable remedies.

3.2 <u>Purchase Entirely for Own Account</u>. This Agreement is made with GSK in reliance upon GSK's representation to the Company, which by GSK's execution of this Agreement GSK hereby confirms, that the Ordinary Shares to be received by GSK pursuant to this Agreement (the "<u>Securities</u>") will be acquired for investment for GSK's own account, not as a nominee or agent, and not with a view to the resale or distribution of any part thereof, and that GSK has no present intention of selling, granting any participation in, or otherwise distributing the same in violation of applicable securities laws. By executing this Agreement, GSK further represents that GSK does not have any contract, undertaking, agreement or arrangement with any person to sell, transfer or grant participations to such person or to any third person, with respect to any of the Securities.

3.3 Disclosure of Information. GSK further represents that it has had an opportunity to ask questions and receive answers from the Company regarding the terms and conditions of the offering of the Ordinary Shares and the business, properties, prospects and financial condition of the Company. GSK acknowledges that it has read the "Risk Factors" Section contained in the Company's most recently filed periodic report covering an annual or quarterly period with the Commission and understands the Company's business and recognizes that a purchase of the Company's Ordinary Shares involves risks and uncertainties. The foregoing, however, does not limit or modify the representations and warranties of the Company in Section 2 of this Agreement or the right of GSK to rely thereon.

3.4 <u>Investment Experience</u>. GSK is an investor in securities of companies in the development stage and acknowledges that it is able to fend for itself, can bear the economic

risk of its investment, and has such knowledge and experience in financial or business matters that it is capable of evaluating the merits and risks of the investment in the Ordinary Shares. GSK also represents that it has not been organized for the purpose of acquiring the Ordinary Shares.

3.5 <u>Accredited Investor</u>. GSK is an "accredited investor" within the meaning of Rule 501 of Regulation D adopted pursuant to the Act, as presently in effect.

3.6 <u>Restricted Securities</u>. GSK understands that the Securities it is purchasing are characterized as "restricted securities" under the federal securities laws inasmuch as they are being acquired from the Company in a transaction not involving a public offering and that under such laws and applicable regulations such securities may be resold without registration under the Act, only in certain limited circumstances. In this connection, GSK represents that it is familiar with Rule 144 adopted pursuant to the Act, as presently in effect, and understands the resale limitations imposed thereby and by the Act.

3.7 <u>Governance Agreement</u>. GSK acknowledges and agrees that (a) the Shares it is purchasing pursuant this Agreement are "Voting Shares" (as defined in the Governance Agreement), (b) the Shares are subject to the terms and conditions of the Governance Agreement, including, but not limited to, the resale restrictions and voting obligations contained therein, (c) a portion of the Shares it is purchasing hereunder are being purchased pursuant to Section 2.1(d)(ii) of the Governance Agreement, and (d) the remainder of the Shares it is purchasing hereunder are being purchased with the approval of the Company pursuant to Section 2.1(a) of the Governance Agreement.

4. <u>Conditions of GSK's Obligations at the Closing</u>. The obligations of GSK under subsection 1.1(b) of this Agreement with respect to the Closing are subject to the fulfillment on or before the Closing of each of the following conditions, the waiver of which shall not be effective against GSK if it does not consent thereto:

4.1 <u>Performance</u>. The Company shall have performed and complied with all agreements, obligations and conditions contained in this Agreement that are required to be performed or complied with by it on or before the Closing.

4.2 <u>Representations and Warranties</u>. The representations and warranties of the Company contained in Section 2 shall have been true on and as of the Closing.

4.3 <u>Qualifications</u>. All authorizations, approvals, or permits, if any, of any governmental authority or regulatory body of the United States or of any state that are required in connection with the lawful issuance, purchase and sale of the Securities pursuant to this Agreement shall be duly obtained and effective as of the Closing.

4.4 <u>Proceedings and Documents</u>. All corporate and other proceedings in connection with the transactions contemplated at the Closing and all documents incident thereto shall be reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to GSK, and they shall have received all such counterpart original and certified or other copies of such documents as they may reasonably request.

5. <u>Conditions of Company's Obligations at the Closing</u>. The obligations of the Company to GSK under this Agreement with respect to the Closing are subject to the fulfillment on or before the Closing of each of the following conditions by GSK:

5.1 <u>Representations and Warranties</u>. The representations and warranties of GSK contained in Section 3 shall have been true on and as of the Closing.

5.2 <u>Qualifications</u>. All authorizations, approvals, or permits, if any, of any governmental authority or regulatory body of the United States or of any state that are required in connection with the lawful issuance, purchase and sale of the Securities pursuant to this Agreement shall be duly obtained and effective as of the Closing.

## 6. <u>Miscellaneous</u>.

6.1 <u>Survival of Warranties</u>. The warranties, representations and covenants of the Company and GSK contained in or made pursuant to this Agreement shall survive the Closing and shall in no way be affected by any investigation of the subject matter thereof made by or on behalf of GSK or the Company.

6.2 <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. Except as otherwise provided herein, the terms and conditions of this Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the respective successors and assigns of the parties (including transferees of any Securities). Nothing in this Agreement, express or implied, is intended to confer upon any party other than the parties hereto or their respective successors and assigns any rights, remedies, obligations, or liabilities under or by reason of this Agreement, except as expressly provided in this Agreement.

6.3 <u>Governing Law</u>. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with and governed by the law of the State of Delaware, without regard to the conflicts of laws principles thereof. Any action brought, arising out of, or relating to this Agreement shall be brought in the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware. Each party hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of said Court in respect of any claim relating to the validity, interpretation and enforcement of this Agreement executed by the Company and GSK, and hereby waives, and agrees not to assert, as a defense in any action, suit or proceeding in which any such claim is made that it is not subject thereto or that such action, suit or proceeding may not be brought or is not maintainable in such courts, or that the venue thereof may not be appropriate or that this agreement may not be enforced in or by such courts. The parties hereby consent to and grant the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware jurisdiction over such parties and over the subject matter of any such claim and agree that mailing of process or other papers in connection with any such action, suit or proceeding in the manner provided in Section 6.7, or in such other manner as may be permitted by law, shall be valid and sufficient thereof.

6.4 <u>WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL</u>. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY AND ALL RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATED TO THIS AGREEMENT OR THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.

6.5 <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

6.6 <u>Titles and Subtitles</u>. The titles and subtitles used in this Agreement are used for convenience only and are not to be considered in construing or interpreting this Agreement.

6.7 Notices. All notices required or permitted hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed effectively given: (a) upon personal delivery to the party to be notified, (b) when sent by confirmed electronic mail or facsimile if sent during normal business hours of the recipient, if not, then on the next business day or (c) one (1) day after deposit with a nationally recognized overnight courier, specifying next day delivery, with written verification of receipt. Notwithstanding the foregoing or any provision to the contrary in the Registration Rights Agreement or the Restated Articles, the Company agrees that when any notice is given to GSK, whether under this Agreement, the Registration Rights Agreement or the Restated Articles, such notice shall not be deemed to be effectively given until a copy of such notice is transmitted to GSK via facsimile. All notices and certificates will be addressed to GSK at its address set forth on the signature page hereto or at such other address as the Company or GSK may designate by ten (10) days advance written notice to the other parties hereto.

6.8 <u>Finder's Fee.</u> GSK agrees to indemnify and to hold harmless the Company from any liability for any commission or compensation in the nature of a finders' fee (and the costs and expenses of defending against such liability or asserted liability) for which GSK or any of its officers, partners, employees, or representatives is responsible.

The Company agrees to indemnify and hold harmless GSK from any liability for any commission or compensation in the nature of a finders' fee (and the costs and expenses of defending against such liability or asserted liability) for which the Company or any of its officers, employees or representatives is responsible.

6.9 <u>Expenses</u>. Irrespective of whether any Closing is effected, each party shall bear their own costs and expenses incurred with respect to the negotiation, execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement. If any action at law or in equity is necessary to enforce or interpret the terms of this Agreement or the Restated Articles, the prevailing party shall be entitled to reasonable attorney's fees, costs and necessary disbursements in addition to any other relief to which such party may be entitled.

6.10 <u>Amendments and Waivers</u>. Any term of this Agreement may be amended and the observance of any term of this Agreement may be waived (either generally or in a particular instance and either retroactively or prospectively), only with the written consent of the Company and GSK. Any amendment or waiver effected in accordance with this paragraph shall be binding upon each holder of any securities purchased pursuant to this Agreement at the time outstanding, each future holder of all such securities, and the Company.

6.11 <u>Severability</u>. If one or more provisions of this Agreement are held to be unenforceable under applicable law, such provision shall be excluded from this Agreement and

the balance of the Agreement shall be interpreted as if such provision were so excluded and shall be enforceable in accordance with its terms.

6.12 Confidentiality. Any confidential information obtained by GSK pursuant to this Agreement which is labeled or otherwise identified as confidential or proprietary shall be treated as confidential and shall not be disclosed to a third party without the prior written consent of the Company and shall not be used by GSK for any purpose other than monitoring GSK's investment in the Company, except that GSK may disclose such information (i) to its attorneys, accountants, consultants, and other professionals to the extent necessary to obtain their services in connection with monitoring its investment in the Company, (ii) to its affiliates, officers, directors, shareholders, members and/or partners in the ordinary course of business or pursuant to disclosure obligation to affiliates, shareholders, members and/or partners; provided that such information is provided to such persons and entities with notice that such information is confidential and should be treated as such, (iii) to any prospective purchaser of GSK's shares of the Company, provided (in the case of disclosure in clause (iii)) the recipient agrees to keep such information confidential and to use such information shall not be deemed confidential after it becomes publicly known through no fault of the purpose of enforcement of this Agreement and said information shall not be deemed confidential after it becomes publicly known through no fault of the recipient. The provisions of this Section 6.12 shall be in addition to, and not in substitution for, the provisions of any separate confidentiality agreements executed by the parties hereto; provided that if there is any conflict between the provisions of this Section 6.12 and the more restrictive provisions of such separate confidentiality agreements shall prevail.

6.13 <u>Publicity</u>. No party or any affiliate of a party shall make, or cause to be made, any publicity, news release or other such general public announcement or make any other disclosure to any third party in respect of this Agreement or any of the transactions contemplated hereby (including, without limitation, disclosure of GSK's ownership interest in the Company) without the prior written consent of the other party; <u>provided however</u>, that the foregoing provision is not intended to limit communications deemed reasonably necessary or appropriate by a party or its affiliates to its employees, shareholders, partners, directors, officers, potential investors, accountants and legal counsel who are under an obligation to preserve the confidentiality of the foregoing. Notwithstanding the foregoing provision, the parties and their respective affiliates shall not be prohibited from making any disclosure or release that is required by law, court order, or applicable regulation, or is considered necessary by legal counsel to fulfill an obligation under securities laws or the rules of a national stock exchange.

6.14 <u>Entire Agreement</u>. This Agreement and the documents referred to herein constitute the entire agreement among the parties and no party shall be liable or bound to any other party in any manner by any warranties, representations, or covenants except as specifically set forth herein.

6.15 Legends. It is understood that the certificates evidencing the Securities may bear one or all of the following legends:

(a) "The shares represented by this certificate have not been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "<u>Act</u>"). The shares may not be sold, transferred or assigned in the absence of an effective registration for these shares under the Act or an opinion of the corporation's counsel that registration is not required under the Act."

(b) "The sale, pledge, hypothecation, assignment or transfer of the securities represented by this certificate is subject to the terms and conditions of a Governance Agreement by and between the shareholder and the corporation. Copies of such agreement may be obtained upon written request to the Secretary of the Corporation."

(c) Any legend required by the laws of any state.

6.16 <u>Nasdaq Listing</u>. The Company shall use all commercially reasonable efforts to have the Shares acquired by GSK at the Closing authorized for listing on Nasdaq.

6.17 <u>Miscellaneous.</u> GSK and the Company each agree and acknowledge that a portion of the Shares purchased hereunder are being purchased pursuant to Section 2.1(d)(ii) of the Governance Agreement for the October 1 to December 31, 2015 period and that execution and delivery of this Agreement shall be deemed as adequate and timely notice, pursuant to Section 2.1(d)(ii) of the Governance Agreement, of GSK's election to purchase such portion of the Shares from the Company with respect to such three month period. GSK and the Company agree that the execution of this Agreement and the consummation by it of the transactions contemplated hereby do not violate, conflict with or result in the breach or termination of, or constitute a default under the terms of, any existing agreement between GSK or any of its affiliates, on the one hand, and the Company or any of its affiliates, on the other hand.

6.18 <u>Authorization</u>. GSK has full power and authority to enter into this Agreement, as the case may be, and this Agreement constitutes when executed will constitute a valid and legally binding obligation, enforceable in accordance with its respective terms except (i) as limited by applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, and other laws of general application affecting enforcement of creditors' rights generally and (ii) as limited by laws relating to the availability of specific performance, injunctive relief, or other equitable remedies.

6.19 <u>Registrable Securities</u>. The Shares purchased by GSK pursuant to this Agreement shall constitute Registrable Securities as defined in, and in accordance with the limitations set forth in, the Registration Rights Agreement.

[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first above written.

THERAVANCE BIOPHARMA, INC.

By: <u>/s/ Renee D. Gala</u> Name: Renee D. Gala Title: Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

SIGNATURE PAGE TO ORDINARY SHARE PURCHASE AGREEMENT - MARCH 2016

## GLAXO GROUP LIMITED

\_\_\_\_

By: /s/ Paul Williamson Signature of Authorized Person Name: Paul Williamson Title: Authorized Signatory For and on behalf of Edinburgh Pharmaceutical Industries LIMITED Corporate Director

Address:

SIGNATURE PAGE TO ORDINARY SHARE PURCHASE AGREEMENT — MARCH 2016

# THERAVANCE BIOPHARMA, INC. 2013 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

#### NOTICE OF OPTION GRANT

You have been granted the following option to purchase Ordinary Shares of Theravance Biopharma, Inc. (the "Company"):

Name of Optionee:	«First» «Last»
ID Number:	«ID»
Total Number of Shares:	«Shares»
Type of Option:	Nonstatutory Option
Grant Number:	«Number»
Exercise Price Per Share:	«Price»
Date of Grant:	«Grant_Date»
Vesting Schedule:	This option shall vest and become exercisable with respect to the first 25% of the Ordinary Shares subject to this option when you complete 12 months of continuous service as an Employee or Consultant ("Service") following the Date of Grant. This option shall vest and become exercisable with respect to an additional 1/48 <sup>th</sup> of the Ordinary Shares subject to this option when you complete each month of continuous Service thereafter. The option shall be fully vested and exercisable on the 4-year anniversary of the Date of Grant provided you have remained in continuous Service through such date.
Expiration Date:	«Expiration_Date». This option expires earlier if your Service terminates earlier, as described in the Option Agreement, and may be terminated sooner in connection with certain corporate transactions as provided in Article XI of the Plan.

You and the Company agree that this option is granted under and governed by the terms and conditions of the Option Agreement, which is attached to and made a part of this document, and the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan"). Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Plan.

You further agree that the Company may deliver by email all documents relating to the Plan or this option (including, without limitation, prospectuses required by the Securities and Exchange Commission) and all other documents that the Company is required to deliver to its security holders (including, without limitation, annual reports and proxy statements). You also agree that the Company may deliver these documents by posting them on a web site maintained by the Company or by a third party under contract with the Company. If the Company posts these documents on a web site, it will notify you by email.

# THERAVANCE BIOPHARMA, INC. 2013 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

# **OPTION AGREEMENT**

Grant of Option	Subject to all of the terms and conditions set forth in the Notice of Option Grant, this Option Agreement (the " <b>Agreement</b> ") and the Plan, the Company has granted you an option to purchase up to the total number of shares specified in the Notice of Option Grant at the exercise price indicated in the Notice of Option Grant.
Tax Treatment	This option is intended to be a nonstatutory option, as provided in the Notice of Option Grant.
Vesting	This option vests and becomes exercisable as shown in the Notice of Option Grant.
	This option shall vest and become exercisable in full if the Company is subject to a " <b>Change in Control</b> " (as defined in the Plan) before your Service terminates and this option is not assumed or replaced with a new award as set forth in Section 10.1 of the Plan. In addition, this option shall vest and become exercisable in full if the Company is subject to a Change in Control before your Service terminates, and you are subject to an Involuntary Termination (as defined below) within 24 months after the Change in Control.
	For purposes of this Agreement, " <b>Cause</b> " shall mean (i) the unauthorized use or disclosure of the confidential information or trade secrets of the Company, a Parent, a Subsidiary or an Affiliate, which use causes material harm to the Company, a Parent, a Subsidiary or an Affiliate, (ii) conviction of a felony under the laws of the United States or any state thereof, (iii) gross negligence or (iv) repeated failure to perform lawful assigned duties for thirty days after receiving written notification from the Board of Directors.
	For purposes of this Agreement, "Involuntary Termination" means the termination of your Service by reason of:
	<ul> <li>(a) an involuntary dismissal or discharge by the Company (or Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) for reasons other than for Cause; or</li> </ul>
_	(b) your voluntary resignation following one of the following that is effected by the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) without your consent (i) a change in your position with the Company (or Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) which materially reduces your level of responsibility, (ii) a material reduction in your base

	compensation or (iii) a relocation of your workplace by more than fifty miles from your workplace immediately prior to the Change in Control that also materially increases your one-way commute. In order for your resignation under clause (b) to constitute an "Involuntary Termination," all of the following requirements must be satisfied: (1) you must provide notice to the Company of your intent to resign and assert an Involuntary Termination pursuant to clause (b) within 90 days of the initial existence of one or more of the conditions set forth in subclauses (i) through (iii), (2) the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) will have 30 days from the date of such notice to remedy the condition and, if it does so, you may withdraw your resignation or resign without any vesting acceleration, and (3) any termination of Service under clause (b) must occur within two years of the initial existence of one or more of the condition as set forth above and then one or more of the conditions arises again within two years following the occurrence of a Change in Control, you may assert clause (b) again subject to all of the conditions set forth herein.
	For purposes of this Agreement, "Service" means your service as an Employee or Consultant.
	Notwithstanding the foregoing, if you are or become eligible to participate in the Company's Change in Control Severance Plan (the "Severance Plan"), the vesting acceleration provisions in the Severance Plan shall apply instead of those contained herein.
	No additional shares will vest or become exercisable after your Service has terminated for any reason, except as set forth in the Severance Plan to the extent you are eligible for benefits thereunder.
Term	This option expires in any event at the close of business at Company headquarters on the day before the 10 <sup>th</sup> anniversary of the Date of Grant, as shown in the Notice of Option Grant. (This option will expire earlier if your Service terminates, as described below, and this option may be terminated sooner as provided in Article XI of the Plan.)
	You may exercise this option, to the extent vested and exercisable, at any time before its expiration or termination pursuant to this Agreement or the Plan.
Termination of Service	If your Service terminates for any reason, this option will expire to the extent it is unvested as of your termination date and does not vest as a result of your termination of Service. The Company determines when your Service terminates for all purposes of this option.
	3

Regular Termination	If your Service terminates for any reason except death or total and permanent disability, then this option, to the extent vested as of your termination date, will expire at the close of business at Company headquarters on the date three months after your termination date.
Death/Disability	If your Service terminates because of your death or due to your total and permanent disability, then this option, to the extent vested as of your termination date, will expire at the close of business at Company headquarters on the date 12 months after your termination date.
	For all purposes under this Agreement, "total and permanent disability" means that you are unable to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment which can be expected to result in death or which has lasted, or can be expected to last, for a continuous period of not less than one year.
Leaves of Absence and Part- Time Work	For purposes of this option, your Service does not terminate when you go on a military leave, a sick leave or another <i>bona fide</i> leave of absence, if the leave was approved by the Company (or Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) in writing. But your Service terminates when the approved leave ends, unless you immediately return to active work.
	If you go on a leave of absence, then the vesting schedule specified in the Notice of Option Grant may be adjusted in accordance with the Company's leave of absence policy or the terms of your leave. If you and the Company (or Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) agree to a reduction in your scheduled work hours, then the Company reserves the right to modify the rate at which this option vests, so that the rate of vesting is commensurate with your reduced work schedule.
	The Company shall not be required to adjust any vesting schedule pursuant to this subsection.
Restrictions on Exercise	The Company will not permit you to exercise this option if the issuance of shares at that time would violate any law or regulation.
Notice of Exercise	When you wish to exercise this option, you must notify the Company by filing the proper "Notice of Exercise" form at the address given on the form. Your notice must specify how many shares you wish to purchase. Your notice must also specify how your shares should be registered. The notice will be effective when the Company receives it.
	However, if you wish to exercise this option by executing a same-day sale (as described below), you must follow the instructions of the Company and the broker who will execute the sale.
	If someone else wants to exercise this option after your death, that person must prove to the Company's satisfaction that he or she is entitled to do so.
	4

In no event may this option be exercised for any fractional shares.

Form of Payment

When you submit your notice of exercise, you must include payment of the option exercise price for the shares that you are purchasing. To the extent permitted by applicable law, payment may be made in one (or a combination of two or more) of the following forms:

- Your personal check, a cashier's check, a money order or by wire transfer.
- Irrevocable directions to a securities broker approved by the Company to sell all or part of your option shares and to deliver to the Company from the sale proceeds an amount sufficient to pay the option exercise price and any withholding taxes. (The balance of the sale proceeds, if any, will be delivered to you.) The directions must be given in accordance with the instructions of the Company and the broker. This exercise method is sometimes called a "same-day sale."
- With the Company's consent (which may be granted by the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors or, if applicable, by the Equity Award Committee of the Board of Directors), irrevocable directions to a securities broker or lender approved by the Company to pledge option shares as security for a loan and to deliver to the Company from the loan proceeds an amount sufficient to pay the option exercise price and any withholding taxes. The directions must be given in accordance with the instructions of the Company and the broker or lender.
- With the Company's consent (which may be granted by the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors or, if applicable, by the Equity Award Committee of the Board of Directors), Ordinary Shares that you own, along with any forms needed to effect a transfer of those shares to the Company. The value of the shares, determined as of the effective date of the option exercise, will be applied to the option exercise price. Instead of surrendering Ordinary Shares, you may attest to the ownership of those shares on a form provided by the Company and have the same number of shares subtracted from the option shares issued to you.
- With the Company's consent (which may be granted by the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors or, if applicable, by the Equity Award Committee of the Board of Directors), by having the Company withhold Ordinary Shares that would otherwise be issued on exercise of the option. The value of the withheld shares, determined as of the effective date of the option exercise, will be applied to the option exercise price. This exercise method is sometimes referred to as a "net exercise."

Withholding Taxes and Share Withholding	You will not be allowed to exercise this option unless you make arrangements acceptable to the Company (and/or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) to pay any withholding taxes that may be due as a result of the option exercise ("Tax Withholding Obligations"). These arrangements include payment in cash or via the same-day sale method described above. With the Company's consent (which may be granted by the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors or, if applicable, by the Equity Award Committee of the Board of Directors), these arrangements may also include withholding shares that otherwise would be issued to you when you exercise this option. The value of these shares, determined as of the effective date of the option exercise, will be applied to the Tax Withholding Obligations.
Automatic Exercise at End of Option Term	This option, to the extent then outstanding, will be automatically exercised as to all then-vested Shares at 9:00 am Pacific Time on the fourth trading day preceding the expiration date set forth in the Notice of Option Grant if the per share exercise price of the option is at least 1% below the Fair Market Value of an Ordinary Share at such time.
	In the event of an automatic exercise, you authorize the Company to instruct the broker whom it has selected for this purpose to sell a number of Ordinary Shares to be issued upon exercise of the option necessary to generate cash proceeds to cover the exercise price for the exercised shares and the Tax Withholding Obligations in connection with such exercise (the "Exercise Costs"). Such sales shall be effected at a market price following the date that the option is exercised.
	You acknowledge that the proceeds of any such sale may not be sufficient to satisfy the Exercise Costs. To the extent the proceeds from such sale are insufficient to cover the Exercise Costs, the Company (or Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) may in its discretion (a) withhold the balance of the Exercise Costs from your wages or other cash compensation paid to you by the Company (or Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) and/or (b) satisfy the Exercise Costs by means of a net-exercise arrangement, provided that in the case of the Tax Withholding Obligations the Company only withholds an amount of shares not in excess of the amount necessary to satisfy the minimum withholding amount. The fair market value of the withheld shares, determined as of the date of exercise, will be applied against the Exercise Costs. If the Company satisfies the Exercise Costs by means of a net-exercise arrangement as described above, you are deemed to have been issued the full number of shares subject to the option so exercised.
	You acknowledge that the instruction to the broker to sell in the foregoing section is intended to comply with the requirements of Rule $10b5-1(c)(1)(i)(B)$ under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act"), and to be interpreted to comply with the requirements of Rule $10b5-1(c)(1)$ under the Exchange Act (a "10b5-1 Plan"). This 10b5-1 Plan is adopted to be effective as of the first day of the Company's first open

	trading window following the date on which shares subject to this option first become vested. This 10b5-1 Plan is being adopted to permit you to sell a number of shares issued upon exercise of the option sufficient to pay the Exercise Costs. You hereby appoint the Company as your agent and attorney-in-fact to instruct the broker with respect to the number of shares to be sold under this 10b5-1 Plan.
	You hereby authorize the broker to sell the number of Ordinary Shares determined as set forth above and acknowledge that the broker is under no obligation to arrange for such sale at any particular price. You acknowledge that the broker may aggregate your sales with sales occurring on the same day that are effected on behalf of other Company employees pursuant to sales of shares vesting under Company options or restricted share unit awards and your proceeds will be based on a blended price for all such sales. You acknowledge that you will be responsible for all brokerage fees and other costs of sale, and you agree to indemnify and hold the Company harmless from any losses, costs, damages or expenses relating to any such sale. You acknowledge that it may not be possible to sell Ordinary Shares during the term of this 10b5-1 Plan due to (a) a legal or contractual restriction applicable to you or to the broker, (b) a market disruption, (c) rules governing order execution priority on the Nasdaq Global Market, (d) a sale effected pursuant to this 10b5-1 Plan that fails to comply (or in the reasonable opinion of the broker's counsel is likely not to comply) with Rule 144 under the Securities Act of 1933, if applicable, or (e) if the Company determines that sales may not be effected under this 10b5-1 Plan. You acknowledge that this 10b5-1 Plan is subject to the terms of any policy adopted now or hereafter by the Company governing the adoption of 10b5-1 plans.
Restrictions on Resale	You agree not to sell any option shares at a time when applicable laws, Company policies (including the Company's Insider Trading Policy, a copy of which can be found on the Company's intranet) or an agreement between the Company and its underwriters prohibit a sale. This restriction will apply as long as your Service continues and for such period of time after the termination of your Service as the Company may specify.
Transfer of Option	Prior to your death, only you may exercise this option. You cannot transfer or assign this option. For instance, you may not sell this option or use it as security for a loan. If you attempt to do any of these things, this option will immediately become invalid. You may, however, dispose of this option in your will or a beneficiary designation. A beneficiary designation must be filed with the Company on the proper form.
	Regardless of any marital property settlement agreement, the Company is not obligated to honor a notice of exercise from your former spouse, nor is the Company obligated to recognize your former spouse's interest in your option in any other way.
	7

No Retention Rights	Your option or this Agreement does not give you the right to be retained by the Company, a Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate in any capacity. The Company and its Parents, Subsidiaries and Affiliates reserve the right to terminate your Service at any time, with or without cause.
Shareholder Rights	You, or your estate or heirs, have no rights as a shareholder of the Company until this option has been exercised by giving the required notice to the Company, paying the exercise price, satisfying any Tax Withholding Obligations and being registered on the register of members of the Company. No adjustments are made for dividends or other rights if the applicable record date occurs before exercise of this option, except as described in the Plan.
Recoupment Policy	This option, and the shares acquired upon exercise of this option, shall be subject to any Company recoupment policy in effect from time to time.
Adjustments	In the event of a share split, a share dividend or a similar change in the Ordinary Shares, the number of shares covered by this option and the exercise price per share may be adjusted pursuant to the Plan.
Effect of Significant Corporate Transactions	If the Company is a party to a merger, consolidation or certain change in control transactions, then this option will be subject to the applicable provisions of Article XI of the Plan.
Applicable Law	This Agreement will be interpreted and enforced under the laws of the Cayman Islands (without regard to its choice-of-law provisions).
The Plan and Other Agreements	The text of the Plan is incorporated in this Agreement by reference. A copy of the Plan is available on the Company's intranet or by request to the Finance Department. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Plan.
	This Agreement, the Notice of Option Grant, and the Plan constitute the entire understanding between you and the Company regarding this option. Any prior agreements, commitments or negotiations concerning this option are superseded. This Agreement may be amended only by another written agreement between the parties.

BY ACCEPTING THIS OPTION GRANT, YOU AGREE TO ALL OF THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS DESCRIBED ABOVE AND IN THE PLAN.

## THERAVANCE BIOPHARMA, INC. 2013 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

## NOTICE OF OPTION GRANT

You have been granted the following option to purchase Ordinary Shares of Theravance Biopharma, Inc. (the "Company"):

Name of Optionee:	«First» «Last»
ID Number:	«ID»
Total Number of Shares:	«Shares»
Type of Option:	Nonstatutory Option
Grant Number:	«Number»
Exercise Price Per Share:	«Price»
Date of Grant:	«Grant_Date»
Vesting Schedule:	[Initial Grant: This option shall vest and become exercisable as to 1/24 <sup>th</sup> of the Ordinary Shares subject to this option when you complete each month of continuous service as an Outside Director ("Service") following the Date of Grant.] [Annual Grant: This option shall vest and become exercisable as to 1/12 <sup>th</sup> of the Ordinary Shares subject to this option when you complete each month of continuous service as an Outside Director ("Service") following the Date of Grant. In addition, this option shall vest and become exercisable in full on the date of the Company's 20 Annual Meeting of Shareholders, provided you remain in continuous Service through such date.]
Expiration Date:	«Expiration_Date». This option expires earlier if your Service terminates earlier, as described in the Option Agreement, and may be terminated sooner in connection with certain corporate transactions as provided in Article XI of the Plan.

You and the Company agree that this option is granted under and governed by the terms and conditions of the Option Agreement, which is attached to and made a part of this document, and the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan"). Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Plan.

You further agree that the Company may deliver by email all documents relating to the Plan or this option (including, without limitation, prospectuses required by the Securities and Exchange Commission) and all other documents that the Company is required to deliver to its security holders (including, without limitation, annual reports and proxy statements). You also agree that the Company may deliver these documents by posting them on a web site maintained by the Company or by a third party under contract with the Company. If the Company posts these documents on a web site, it will notify you by email.

# THERAVANCE BIOPHARMA, INC. 2013 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

## **OPTION AGREEMENT**

Grant of Option	Subject to all of the terms and conditions set forth in the Notice of Option Grant, this Option Agreement (the " <b>Agreement</b> ") and the Plan, the Company has granted you an option to purchase up to the total number of shares specified in the Notice of Option Grant at the exercise price indicated in the Notice of Option Grant.
Tax Treatment	This option is intended to be a nonstatutory option, as provided in the Notice of Option Grant.
Vesting	This option vests and becomes exercisable as shown in the Notice of Option Grant.
	This option shall vest and become exercisable in full if the Company is subject to a " <b>Change in Control</b> " (as defined in the Plan) before your Service terminates or upon your death.
	For purposes of this Agreement, "Service" means your service as an Outside Director.
	This option will in no event become exercisable for additional shares after your Service has terminated for any reason except as set forth above.
Term	This option expires in any event at the close of business at Company headquarters on the day before the 10 <sup>th</sup> anniversary of the Date of Grant, as shown in the Notice of Option Grant. (This option will expire earlier if your Service terminates, as described below, and this option may be terminated sooner as provided in Article XI of the Plan.)
	You may exercise this option, to the extent vested and exercisable, at any time before its expiration or termination pursuant to this Agreement or the Plan.
Termination of Service	If your Service terminates for any reason, this option will expire immediately to the extent it is unvested as of your termination date and does not vest as a result of your termination of Service. The Company determines when your Service terminates for all purposes of this option.
	If your Service terminates for any reason except a termination for Cause, then this option, to the extent vested as of your termination date, will expire at the close of business at Company headquarters on the date 36 months after your termination date. If your Service terminates for Cause, then this option will expire on your termination date.

	For purposes of this Agreement, "Cause" shall mean (i) the unauthorized use or disclosure of the confidential information or trade secrets of the Company, a Parent, a Subsidiary or an Affiliate, which use causes material harm to the Company, a Parent, a Subsidiary or an Affiliate, (ii) conviction of a felony under the laws of the United States or any state thereof, (iii) gross negligence or (iv) repeated failure to perform lawful assigned duties for thirty days after receiving written notification from the Board of Directors.
Restrictions on Exercise	The Company will not permit you to exercise this option if the issuance of shares at that time would violate any law or regulation.
Notice of Exercise	When you wish to exercise this option, you must notify the Company by filing the proper "Notice of Exercise" form at the address given on the form. Your notice must specify how many shares you wish to purchase. Your notice must also specify how your shares should be registered. The notice will be effective when the Company receives it.
	However, if you wish to exercise this option by executing a same-day sale (as described below), you must follow the instructions of the Company and the broker who will execute the sale.
	If someone else wants to exercise this option after your death, that person must prove to the Company's satisfaction that he or she is entitled to do so.
	In no event may this option be exercised for any fractional shares.
Form of Payment	When you submit your notice of exercise, you must include payment of the option exercise price for the shares that you are purchasing. To the extent permitted by applicable law, payment may be made in one (or a combination of two or more) of the following forms:
	• Your personal check, a cashier's check, a money order or by wire transfer.
	• Irrevocable directions to a securities broker approved by the Company to sell all or part of your option shares and to deliver to the Company from the sale proceeds an amount sufficient to pay the option exercise price and any withholding taxes. (The balance of the sale proceeds, if any, will be delivered to you.) The directions must be given in accordance with the instructions of the Company and the broker. This exercise method is sometimes called a "same-day sale."
	• With the Company's consent (which may be granted by the Board of Directors or the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors), Ordinary Shares that you own, along with any forms needed to effect a transfer of those shares to the Company. The value of the shares, determined as of the effective date of the option exercise, will be applied to the option exercise price. Instead of surrendering

Ordinary Shares, you may attest to the ownership of those shares on a form provided by the Company and have the same number of shares subtracted from the option shares issued to you. With the Company's consent (which may be granted by the Board of Directors or the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors), by having the Company withhold Ordinary Shares that would otherwise be issued on exercise of the option. The value of the withheld shares, determined as of the effective date of the option exercise, will be applied to the option exercise price. This exercise method is sometimes referred to as a "net exercise." Withholding Taxes and Share You will not be allowed to exercise this option unless you make arrangements acceptable to the Company to pay any withholding taxes that may be due as a result of the option exercise ("Tax Withholding Obligations"). These Withholding arrangements include payment in cash or via the same-day sale method described above. With the Company's consent (which may be granted by the Board of Directors or the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors), these arrangements may also include withholding shares that otherwise would be issued to you when you exercise this option. The value of these shares, determined as of the effective date of the option exercise, will be applied to the Tax Withholding Obligations. Automatic Exercise at End of This option, to the extent then outstanding, will be automatically exercised as to all then-vested Shares at 9:00 a.m. **Option Term** San Francisco, CA Time on the fourth trading day preceding the expiration date set forth in the Notice of Option Grant if the per share exercise price of the option is at least 1% below the Fair Market Value of an Ordinary Share at such time In the event of an automatic exercise, you authorize the Company to instruct the broker whom it has selected for this purpose to sell a number of Ordinary Shares to be issued upon exercise of the option necessary to generate cash proceeds to cover the exercise price for the exercised shares and the Tax Withholding Obligations, if any, in connection with such exercise (the "Exercise Costs"). Such sales shall be effected at a market price following the date that the option is exercised. You acknowledge that the proceeds of any such sale may not be sufficient to satisfy the Exercise Costs. To the extent the proceeds from such sale are insufficient to cover the Exercise Costs, the Company may in its discretion (a) withhold the balance of the Exercise Costs from the cash compensation paid to you by the Company and/or (b) satisfy the Exercise Costs by means of a net-exercise arrangement, provided that in the case of the Tax Withholding Obligations the Company only withholds an amount of shares not in excess of the amount necessary to satisfy the minimum withholding amount. The fair market value of the withheld shares, determined as of the date of exercise, will be applied against the Exercise

Costs. If the Company satisfies the Exercise Costs by means of a net-exercise arrangement as described above, you are deemed to have been issued the full number of shares subject to the option so exercised.

You acknowledge that the instruction to the broker to sell in the foregoing section is intended to comply with the requirements of Rule 10b5-1(c)(1)(i)(B) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act"), and to be interpreted to comply with the requirements of Rule 10b5-1(c)(1) under the Exchange Act (a "10b5-1 Plan"). This 10b5-1 Plan is adopted to be effective as of the first day of the Company's first open trading window following the date on which shares subject to this option first become vested. This 10b5-1 Plan is being adopted to permit you to sell a number of shares issued upon exercise of the option sufficient to pay the Exercise Costs. You hereby appoint the Company as your agent and attorney-in-fact to instruct the broker with respect to the number of shares to be sold under this 10b5-1 Plan.

You hereby authorize the broker to sell the number of Ordinary Shares determined as set forth above and acknowledge that the broker is under no obligation to arrange for such sale at any particular price. You acknowledge that the broker may aggregate your sales with sales occurring on the same day that are effected on behalf of other individuals providing service to the Company pursuant to sales of shares vesting under Company options or restricted share unit awards and your proceeds will be based on a blended price for all such sales. You acknowledge that you will be responsible for all brokerage fees and other costs of sale, and you agree to indemnify and hold the Company harmless from any losses, costs, damages or expenses relating to any such sale. You acknowledge that it may not be possible to sell Ordinary Shares during the term of this 10b5-1 Plan due to (a) a legal or contractual restriction applicable to you or to the broker, (b) a market disruption, (c) rules governing order execution priority on the Nasdaq Global Market, (d) a sale effected pursuant to this 10b5-1 Plan that fails to comply (or in the reasonable opinion of the broker's counsel is likely not to comply) with Rule 144 under the Securities Act of 1933, if applicable, or (e) if the Company determines that sales may not be effected under this 10b5-1 Plan. You acknowledge that this 10b5-1 Plans.

#### **Restrictions on Resale**

You agree not to sell any option shares at a time when applicable laws, Company policies (including the Company's Insider Trading Policy, a copy of which can be found on the Company's intranet) or an agreement between the Company and its underwriters prohibit a sale. This restriction will apply as long as your Service continues and for such period of time after the termination of your Service as the Company may specify.

Transfer of Option	Prior to your death, only you may exercise this option. You cannot transfer or assign this option. For instance, you may not sell this option or use it as security for a loan. If you attempt to do any of these things, this option will immediately become invalid. You may, however, dispose of this option in your will or a beneficiary designation. A beneficiary designation must be filed with the Company on the proper form.
	Regardless of any marital property settlement agreement, the Company is not obligated to honor a notice of exercise from your former spouse, nor is the Company obligated to recognize your former spouse's interest in your option in any other way.
No Retention Rights	Your option or this Agreement does not give you the right to be retained by the Company, a Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate in any capacity. The Company and its Parents, Subsidiaries and Affiliates reserve the right to terminate your Service at any time, with or without cause. Nor shall this Agreement in any way be construed or interpreted so as to affect adversely or otherwise impair the right of the Company or its shareholders to remove you from the Board of Directors at any time in accordance with the provisions of applicable law.
Shareholder Rights	You, or your estate or heirs, have no rights as a shareholder of the Company until this option has been exercised by giving the required notice to the Company, paying the exercise price, satisfying any Tax Withholding Obligations and being registered on the register of members of the Company. No adjustments are made for dividends or other rights if the applicable record date occurs before exercise of this option, except as described in the Plan.
<b>Recoupment Policy</b>	This option, and the shares acquired upon exercise of this option, shall be subject to any Company recoupment policy in effect from time to time.
Adjustments	In the event of a share split, a share dividend or a similar change in the Ordinary Shares, the number of shares covered by this option and the exercise price per share may be adjusted pursuant to the Plan.
Effect of Significant Corporate Transactions	If the Company is a party to a merger, consolidation or certain change in control transactions, then this option will be subject to the applicable provisions of Article XI of the Plan.
Applicable Law	This Agreement will be interpreted and enforced under the laws of the Cayman Islands (without regard to its choice-of-law provisions).
The Plan and Other Agreements	The text of the Plan is incorporated in this Agreement by reference. A copy of the Plan is available on the Company's intranet or by request to the Finance Department. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Plan.
	This Agreement, the Notice of Option Grant, and the Plan constitute the
	6

entire understanding between you and the Company regarding this option. Any prior agreements, commitments or negotiations concerning this option are superseded. This Agreement may be amended only by another written agreement between the parties.

BY ACCEPTING THIS OPTION GRANT, YOU AGREE TO ALL OF THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS DESCRIBED ABOVE AND IN THE PLAN.

## THERAVANCE BIOPHARMA, INC. 2013 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN NOTICE OF RESTRICTED SHARE AWARD

You have been granted restricted shares of the Ordinary Shares of Theravance Biopharma, Inc. (the "Company") on the following terms:

Name of Recipient:	«Name»
Total Number of Shares Granted:	«TotalShares»
Date of Grant:	«DateGrant»

## Vesting Schedule:

Vesting of the shares is dependent upon continuous service as an Employee or Consultant ("Service") throughout the vesting period. The shares will vest as follows: 25% on <<InitialVestDate>>; 6.25% on <<SecondVestDate>>; and an additional 6.25% on the final day of each 3-month period thereafter, provided that you remain in continuous Service through such date.

You and the Company agree that these shares are granted under and governed by the terms and conditions of the Theravance Biopharma, Inc. 2013 Equity Incentive Plan (the "**Plan**") and of the Restricted Share Agreement (the "**Agreement**") that is attached to and made a part of this document. Capitalized terms not defined herein have the meaning ascribed to such terms in the Plan.

You further agree that the Company may deliver by email all documents relating to the Plan or this award (including, without limitation, prospectuses required by the Securities and Exchange Commission) and all other documents that the Company is required to deliver to its security holders (including, without limitation, annual reports and proxy statements). You also agree that the Company may deliver these documents by posting them on a web site maintained by the Company or by a third party under contract with the Company. If the Company posts these documents on a web site, it will notify you by email.

You agree to cover the applicable withholding taxes as set forth more fully herein. In connection with your receipt of these shares, you are simultaneously entering into a trading arrangement that complies with the requirements of Rule 10b5-1(c)(1) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (a "10b5-1 Plan"). As of the date of the Agreement, you are not aware of any material nonpublic information concerning the Company or its securities, or, as of the date any sales are effected pursuant to the 10b5-1 Plan, you will not effect such sales on the basis of material nonpublic information about the securities or the Company of which you were aware at the time you entered into the Agreement.

# THERAVANCE BIOPHARMA, INC. 2013 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN: RESTRICTED SHARE AGREEMENT

Payment for Shares	shares have been awarded to you in consideration of your past service to the Company and no payment is ired for the shares that you are receiving, except for satisfying any withholding taxes that may be due as a result e grant of this award or the vesting or transfer of the shares.	
Transfer	On the terms and conditions set forth in the Notice of Restricted Share Award, this Restricted Share Agreement (the " <b>Agreement</b> ") and the Plan, the Company agrees to issue to you the number of shares of its Ordinary Shares set forth in the Notice of Restricted Share Award.	
Vesting	The shares will vest as shown in the Notice of Restricted Share Award.	
	In addition, the shares will vest in full if the Company is subject to a " <b>Change in Control</b> " (as defined in the Plan) before your Service terminates and the shares are not assumed or replaced with a new award as set forth in Section 10.1 of the Plan. In addition, the shares shall vest in full if the Company is subject to a Change in Control before your Service terminates, and you are subject to an Involuntary Termination (as defined below) within 24 months after the Change in Control.	
	For purposes of this Agreement, " <b>Cause</b> " means (i) the unauthorized use or disclosure of the confidential information or trade secrets of the Company, a Parent, a Subsidiary or an Affiliate, which use causes material harm to the Company, a Parent, a Subsidiary or an Affiliate, (ii) conviction of a felony under the laws of the United States or any state thereof, (iii) gross negligence or (iv) repeated failure to perform lawful assigned duties for thirty days after receiving written notification from the Board of Directors.	
	For purposes of this Agreement, "Involuntary Termination" means a termination of your Service by reason of:	
	(a) an involuntary dismissal or discharge by the Company (or Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) for reasons other than for Cause; or	
	(b) your voluntary resignation following one of the following that is effected by the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) without your consent (i) a change in your position with the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) which materially reduces your level of responsibility, (ii) a material reduction in your base	

	compensation or (iii) a relocation of your workplace by more than fifty miles from your workplace immediately prior to the Change in Control that also materially increases your one-way commute. In order for your resignation under clause (b) to constitute an "Involuntary Termination," all of the following requirements must be satisfied: (1) you must provide notice to the Company of your intent to resign and assert an Involuntary Termination pursuant to clause (b) within 90 days of the initial existence of one or more of the conditions set forth in subclauses (i) through (iii), (2) the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) will have 30 days from the date of such notice to remedy the condition and, if it does so, you may withdraw your resignation or resign without any vesting acceleration, and (3) any termination of Service under clause (b) must occur within two years of the initial existence of one or more of the conditions set forth in subclauses (i) through (iii). Should the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) remedy the condition as set forth above and then one or more of the conditions arises again within two years following the occurrence of a Change in Control, you may assert clause (b) again subject to all of the conditions set forth herein.	
	For purposes of this Agreement, "Service" means your continuous service as an Employee or Consultant.	
	Notwithstanding the foregoing, if you are or become eligible to participate in the Company's Change in Control Severance Plan (the "Severance Plan"), the vesting acceleration provisions in the Severance Plan shall apply instead of those contained herein.	
	No additional shares vest after your Service has terminated for any reason, except as set forth in the Notice of Restricted Share Award, in this Agreement or, to the extent you are eligible for benefits thereunder, the Severance Plan.	
	It is intended that vesting in the shares is commensurate with a full-time work schedule. For possible adjustments that may be made by the Company, see the Section below entitled "Leaves of Absence and Part-Time Work."	
Shares Restricted	Unvested shares will be considered "Restricted Shares."	
	You may not sell, transfer, pledge or otherwise dispose of any Restricted Shares without the written consent of the Company, except as provided in the next sentence. You may transfer Restricted Shares to your spouse, children or grandchildren or to a trust established by you for the benefit of yourself or your spouse, children or	
	2	

	grandchildren. However, a transferee of Restricted Shares must agree in writing on a form prescribed by the Company to be bound by all provisions of this Agreement.
Forfeiture	If your Service terminates for any reason, then your shares will be forfeited to the extent that they have not vested before the termination date and do not vest as a result of the termination. This means that the Restricted Shares will revert to the Company. You receive no payment for Restricted Shares that are forfeited. As a matter of Cayman Islands law, the "forfeiture" described in this Agreement shall take effect as a surrender of Restricted Shares by you and by accepting this award of Restricted Shares, you hereby agree that such Restricted Shares shall be surrendered by you for no consideration. The Company determines when your Service terminates for all purposes of this award.
Leaves of Absence and Part-Time Work	For purposes of this award, your Service does not terminate when you go on a military leave, a sick leave or another <i>bona fide</i> leave of absence, if the leave was approved by the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) in writing. If your leave of absence (other than a military leave) lasts for more than 6 months, then vesting will be suspended on the day that is 6 months and 1 day after the leave of absence began. Vesting will resume effective as of the second vesting date after you return from leave of absence provided you have worked at least one day during that vesting period.
	In the case of all leaves, your Service terminates when the approved leave ends, unless you immediately return to active work.
	If you and the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) agree to a reduction in your scheduled work hours, then the Company reserves the right to modify the rate at which the shares vest, so that the rate of vesting is commensurate with your reduced work schedule.
	The Company shall not be required to adjust any vesting schedule pursuant to this subsection.
Share Certificates	The Restricted Shares are issued in book-entry form, registered in your name in the register of members of the Company, and held in escrow at the Company's designated brokerage pending the date on which shares vest. After shares vest, the Company will release from escrow the number of Ordinary Shares representing your vested shares, registered in your name or in the name of your legal representatives, beneficiaries or heirs, as the case may be.
Voting Rights	You may vote your shares even before they vest.
	3

**Dividend Rights** Any cash dividends distributed with respect to Restricted Shares shall be subject to the same terms and conditions as apply to the Restricted Shares to which they relate and shall be paid to you (less all applicable withholding taxes) promptly upon vesting. Withholding Taxes No shares will be released to you unless you have made arrangements acceptable to the Company (and/or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) to pay any withholding taxes that may be due as a result of this award or the vesting of the shares ("Tax Withholding Obligations"). Prior to the relevant taxable event, you shall pay or make adequate arrangements satisfactory to the Company (and/or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) to satisfy the Tax Withholding Obligations. You authorize the Company to instruct the broker whom it has selected for this purpose to sell a number of Ordinary Shares to be released to you upon the vesting of your Restricted Shares or a lesser number necessary to meet the Tax Withholding Obligations. Such sales shall be effected at a market price following the date that the Restricted Shares vest. You acknowledge that the proceeds of any such sale may not be sufficient to satisfy the Tax Withholding Obligations. To the extent the proceeds from such sale are insufficient to cover the Tax Withholding Obligations, the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) may in its discretion (a) withhold the balance of the Tax Withholding Obligations from your wages or other cash compensation paid to you by the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) and/or (b) withhold in Ordinary Shares, provided that the Company only withholds an amount of shares not in excess of the amount necessary to satisfy the minimum withholding amount. The fair market value of withheld shares, determined as of the date taxes otherwise would have been withheld in cash, will be applied against the Tax Withholding Obligations. If the Company satisfies the Tax Withholding Obligations by withholding a number of Ordinary Shares as described above, you will be deemed to have received the full number of shares released from restrictions.

You acknowledge that the instruction to the broker to sell in the foregoing section is intended to comply with the requirements of Rule 10b5-1(c)(1)(i)(B) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act"), and to be interpreted to comply with the requirements of Rule 10b5-1(c)(1) under the Exchange Act (a "10b5-1 Plan"). This 10b5-1 Plan is adopted to be effective as of the first date on which Restricted Shares vest. This 10b5-1 Plan is being adopted to permit you to sell a number of shares to be released to you upon the vesting of Restricted Shares sufficient to pay the Tax Withholding Obligations that become due as a result of this award or the vesting of the Restricted Shares or, if you elect within thirty days following notification via the broker whom the Company has selected for this purpose of your restricted share award, to permit you to sell all of the vested Restricted Shares. You hereby appoint the Company as your agent and attorney-in-fact to instruct the broker with respect to the number of shares to be sold under this 10b5-1 Plan.

You hereby authorize the broker to sell the number of Ordinary Shares determined as set forth above and acknowledge that the broker is under no obligation to arrange for such sale at any particular price. You acknowledge that the broker may aggregate your sales with sales occurring on the same day that are effected on behalf of other Company employees pursuant to sales of shares vesting under Company options, restricted share awards or restricted share unit awards and your proceeds will be based on a blended price for all such sales. You acknowledge that you will be responsible for all brokerage fees and other costs of sale, and you agree to indemnify and hold the Company harmless from any losses, costs, damages, or expenses relating to any such sale. You acknowledge that it may not be possible to sell Ordinary Shares during the term of this 10b5-1 Plan due to (a) a legal or contractual restriction applicable to you or to the broker, (b) a market disruption, (c) rules governing order execution priority on the Nasdaq Global Market, (d) a sale effected pursuant to this 10b5-1 Plan that fails to comply (or in the reasonable opinion of the broker's counsel is likely not to comply) with Rule 144 under the Securities Act of 1933, if applicable, or (e) if the Company determines that sales may not be effected under this 10b5-1 Plan. You acknowledge that this 10b5-1 Plan is subject to the terms of any policy adopted now or hereafter by the Company governing the adoption or administration of 10b5-1 plans.

Restrictions on Resale	You agree not to sell any shares at a time when applicable laws, regulations, Company trading policies (including the Company's Insider Trading Policy, a copy of which can be found on the Company's intranet) or an agreement between the Company and its underwriters prohibit a sale. This restriction will apply as long as your Service continues and for such period of time after the termination of your Service as the Company may specify.
No Retention Rights	Your award or this Agreement does not give you the right to be employed or retained by the Company, a Parent, a Subsidiary or an Affiliate in any capacity. The Company and its Parent, Subsidiaries and Affiliates reserve the right to terminate your Service at any time, with or without cause.
Additional or Exchanged Securities and Property	In the event of a merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another entity, any other corporate reorganization, a share split, the declaration of a share dividend, the declaration of an extraordinary dividend payable in a form other than shares, a spin-off, a recapitalization or a similar transaction affecting the Company's outstanding Ordinary Shares, any securities or other property (including cash or cash equivalents) that are by reason of such transaction exchanged for, or distributed with respect to, any Restricted Shares, shall be subject to the same terms and conditions (including, without limitation, vesting and forfeiture) as are applicable to the Restricted Shares under this Agreement and the Plan. Appropriate adjustments to reflect the exchange or distribution of such securities or property shall be made to the number and/or class of the Restricted Shares.
Recoupment Policy	The shares issued pursuant to this award shall be subject to any Company recoupment policy in effect from time to time.
Effect of Significant Corporate Transactions	If the Company is a party to a merger, consolidation or certain change in control transactions, then the Restricted Shares will be subject to the applicable provisions of Article XI of the Plan.
Applicable Law	This Agreement will be interpreted and enforced under the laws of the Cayman Islands (without regard to their choice-of-law provisions).
The Plan and Other Agreements	The text of the Plan is incorporated in this Agreement by reference. A copy of the Plan is available on the Company's intranet or by request to the Finance Department. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Plan.
	This Agreement, the Notice of Restricted Share Award and the Plan constitute the entire understanding between you and the Company regarding this award. Any prior agreements, commitments or

negotiations concerning this award are superseded. This Agreement may be amended only by another written agreement between the parties.

# BY ACCEPTING THIS RESTRICTED SHARE AWARD, YOU AGREE TO ALL OF THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS DESCRIBED ABOVE AND IN THE PLAN.

## THERAVANCE BIOPHARMA, INC. 2013 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

## NOTICE OF RESTRICTED SHARE UNIT AWARD

You have been granted the number of restricted share units indicated below by Theravance Biopharma, Inc. (the "Company") on the following terms:

Name:

«Name»

## **Restricted Share Unit Award Details:**

Date of Grant: Restricted Share Units: «DateGrant» «TotalShares»

Each restricted share unit (the "**restricted share unit**") represents the right to receive one Ordinary Share of the Company subject to the terms and conditions contained in the Restricted Share Unit Agreement (the "**Agreement**").

## Vesting Schedule:

Vesting is dependent upon continuous service as an Outside Director ("**Service**") throughout the vesting period. The restricted share units will vest in full on the earlier of (i) the one year anniversary of the Date of Grant or (ii) the date of the Company's 20 Annual Meeting of Shareholders, provided you remain in continuous Service through such date.

You and the Company agree that your right to receive the restricted share units is granted under and governed by the terms and conditions of the Theravance Biopharma, Inc. 2013 Equity Incentive Plan (the "**Plan**") and of the Agreement that is attached to and made a part of this document. Capitalized terms not defined herein have the meaning ascribed to such terms in the Plan.

You agree that the Company may deliver by email all documents relating to the Plan or this award (including, without limitation, prospectuses required by the Securities and Exchange Commission) and all other documents that the Company is required to deliver to its security holders (including, without limitation, annual reports and proxy statements). You also agree that the Company may deliver these documents by posting them on a web site maintained by the Company or by a third party under contract with the Company. If the Company posts these documents on a web site, it will notify you by email.

# THERAVANCE BIOPHARMA, INC. 2013 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN: RESTRICTED SHARE UNIT AGREEMENT

Grant of Units	Subject to all of the terms and conditions set forth in the Notice of Restricted Share Unit Award, this Restricted Share Unit Agreement (the " <b>Agreement</b> ") and the Plan, the Company has granted to you the number of restricted share units set forth in the Notice of Restricted Share Unit Award.
Payment for Units	No payment is required for the restricted share units you are receiving.
Nature of Units	Your restricted share units are bookkeeping entries. They represent only the Company's unfunded and unsecured promise to issue Ordinary Shares on a future date. As a holder of restricted share units, you have no rights other than the rights of a general creditor of the Company.
Settlement of Units	Each of your restricted share units will be settled when it vests (unless you and the Company have agreed to a later settlement date pursuant to procedures that the Company may prescribe at its discretion).
	At the time of settlement, you will receive one Ordinary Share for each vested restricted share unit.
Vesting	The restricted share units that you are receiving will vest as shown in the Notice of Restricted Share Unit Award.
	In addition the restricted share units will vest in full if the Company is subject to a " <b>Change in Control</b> " (as defined in the Plan) before your Service terminates or upon your death or Disability.
	For purposes of this Agreement, "Service" means your continuous service as an Outside Director, and "Disability" means that you are unable to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment which can be expected to result in death or which can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than 12 months.
	No additional restricted share units vest after your Service has terminated for any reason.
Forfeiture	If your Service terminates for any reason, then your restricted share units that have not vested before the termination date and do not vest as a result of the termination pursuant to this Agreement or as set forth on the Notice of Restricted Share Unit Award will be forfeited. This means that the restricted share units will revert to the Company. You receive no payment for restricted share units that are forfeited. The Company determines when your Service terminates for all purposes of your restricted share units.

Share Certificates	No Ordinary Shares shall be issued to you prior to the date on which the restricted share units vest. After any restricted share units vest pursuant to this Agreement, the Company shall promptly cause to be issued in book- entry form, registered in your name or in the name of your legal representatives, beneficiaries or heirs, as the case may be, in the register of members of the Company, the number of Ordinary Shares representing your vested restricted share units. No fractional shares shall be issued.
No Shareholder Rights	The restricted share units do not entitle you to any of the rights of a shareholder of Ordinary Shares (except as set forth below under "Dividend Equivalent Rights"). Upon settlement of the restricted share units into Ordinary Shares, you will obtain full voting and other rights as a shareholder of the Company.
Dividend Equivalent Rights	In the event the Company pays a cash dividend on its Ordinary Shares, in accordance with the memorandum and articles of association of the Company and subject to applicable law, prior to the vesting and settlement of these restricted share units, the Company shall credit you with a dollar amount equal to (i) the per share cash dividend paid by the Company on one Ordinary Share multiplied by (ii) the total number of Ordinary Shares underlying the unvested restricted share units that are outstanding on the record date for that dividend (a "Dividend Equivalent Right"). Any Dividend Equivalent Rights credited pursuant to the preceding sentence shall be subject to the same terms and conditions, including vesting, as the restricted share units to which they relate; provided, however, that they will be paid in cash, subject to availability of sufficient profits or share premium of the Company, upon vesting of the underlying restricted share units. No crediting of Dividend Equivalent Rights shall be made with respect to any restricted share units which, as of the record date for that dividend, have either vested and settled or were forfeited in accordance with this Agreement.
Units Restricted	You may not sell, transfer, pledge or otherwise dispose of any restricted share units or rights under this Agreement other than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution. Notwithstanding the foregoing, you may designate a beneficiary or beneficiaries to receive any property distributable with respect to the restricted share units upon your death. A beneficiary designation must be filed with the Company on the proper form.
Taxes	No shares will be distributed to you unless you have made arrangements acceptable to the Company to pay any withholding taxes that may be due as a result of the vesting and/or settlement of this award.

Restrictions on Issuance	Unless you and the Company have agreed to a deferred settlement date (pursuant to procedures that the Company may prescribe at its discretion), settlement of these restricted share units is intended to be exempt from the application of Code Section 409A pursuant to the "short-term deferral exemption" in Treasury Regulation 1.409A-1(b)(4) and shall be administered and interpreted in a manner that complies with such exemption. The Company will not issue shares to you if the issuance of shares at that
	time would violate any law or regulation.
Restrictions on Resale	You agree not to sell any Ordinary Shares you receive under this Agreement at a time when applicable laws, regulations, Company trading policies (including the Company's Insider Trading Policy, a copy of which can be found on the Company's intranet) or an agreement between the Company and its underwriters prohibit a sale. This restriction will apply as long as your Service continues and for such period of time after the termination of your Service as the Company may specify.
No Retention Rights	Your award or this Agreement does not give you the right to be employed or retained by the Company (or a Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate) in any capacity. The Company and its Parents, Subsidiaries and Affiliates reserve the right to terminate your Service at any time, with or without cause. Nor shall this Agreement in any way be construed or interpreted so as to affect adversely or otherwise impair the right of the Company or its shareholders to remove you from the Board of Directors at any time in accordance with the provisions of applicable law.
Recoupment Policy	This award, and the shares acquired upon settlement of this award, shall be subject to any Company recoupment policy in effect from time to time.
Adjustments	In the event of a share split, a share dividend or a similar change in the Ordinary Shares, the number of restricted share units may be adjusted pursuant to the Plan.
Effect of Significant Corporate Transactions	If the Company is a party to a merger, consolidation or certain change in control transactions, then this award will be subject to the applicable provisions of Article XI of the Plan, provided that any action taken must either (a) preserve the exemption of your restricted share units from Section 409A of the Code or (b) comply with Section 409A of the Code.
Applicable Law	This Agreement will be interpreted and enforced with respect to issues of contract law under the laws of the Cayman Islands (without regard to its choice-of-law provisions).
	3

The text of the Plan is incorporated in this Agreement by reference. A copy of the Plan is available on the Company's intranet or by request to the Finance Department. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Plan.

This Agreement, the Notice of Restricted Share Unit Award, and the Plan constitute the entire understanding between you and the Company regarding this award. Any prior agreements, commitments or negotiations concerning this award are superseded. This Agreement may be amended only by another written agreement between the parties.

## BY ACCEPTING THIS RESTRICTED SHARE UNIT AWARD, YOU AGREE TO

## ALL OF THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS DESCRIBED ABOVE AND IN THE PLAN.

## THERAVANCE BIOPHARMA, INC. 2014 NEW EMPLOYEE EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

## NOTICE OF OPTION GRANT

You have been granted the following option to purchase Ordinary Shares of Theravance Biopharma, Inc. (the "Company"):

Name of Optionee:	«First» «Last»
ID Number:	«ID»
Total Number of Shares:	«Shares»
Type of Option:	Nonstatutory Option
Grant Number:	«Number»
Exercise Price Per Share:	«Price»
Date of Grant:	«Grant_Date»
Vesting Schedule:	This option shall vest and become exercisable with respect to the first 25% of the Ordinary Shares subject to this option when you complete 12 months of continuous service as an Employee or Consultant ("Service") following the Date of Grant. This option shall vest and become exercisable with respect to an additional 1/48 <sup>th</sup> of the Ordinary Shares subject to this option when you complete each month of continuous Service thereafter. The option shall be fully vested and exercisable on the 4-year anniversary of the Date of Grant provided you have remained in continuous Service through such date.
Expiration Date:	«Expiration_Date». This option expires earlier if your Service terminates earlier, as described in the Option Agreement, and may be terminated sooner in connection with certain corporate transactions as provided in Article XI of the Plan.

You and the Company agree that this option is granted under and governed by the terms and conditions of the Option Agreement, which is attached to and made a part of this document, and the 2014 New Employee Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan"). Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Plan.

You further agree that the Company may deliver by email all documents relating to the Plan or this option (including, without limitation, prospectuses required by the Securities and Exchange Commission) and all other documents that the Company is required to deliver to its security holders (including, without limitation, annual reports and proxy statements). You also agree that the Company may deliver these documents by posting them on a web site maintained by the Company or by a third party under contract with the Company. If the Company posts these documents on a web site, it will notify you by email.

# THERAVANCE BIOPHARMA, INC. 2014 NEW EMPLOYEE EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

## **OPTION AGREEMENT**

Grant of Option	Subject to all of the terms and conditions set forth in the Notice of Option Grant, this Option Agreement (the " <b>Agreement</b> ") and the Plan, the Company has granted you an option to purchase up to the total number of shares specified in the Notice of Option Grant at the exercise price indicated in the Notice of Option Grant.
Tax Treatment	This option is intended to be a nonstatutory option, as provided in the Notice of Option Grant.
Vesting	This option vests and becomes exercisable as shown in the Notice of Option Grant.
	This option shall vest and become exercisable in full if the Company is subject to a " <b>Change in Control</b> " (as defined in the Plan) before your Service terminates and this option is not assumed or replaced with a new award as set forth in Section 10.1 of the Plan. In addition, this option shall vest and become exercisable in full if the Company is subject to a Change in Control before your Service terminates, and you are subject to an Involuntary Termination (as defined below) within 24 months after the Change in Control.
	For purposes of this Agreement, " <b>Cause</b> " shall mean (i) the unauthorized use or disclosure of the confidential information or trade secrets of the Company, a Parent, a Subsidiary or an Affiliate, which use causes material harm to the Company, a Parent, a Subsidiary or an Affiliate, (ii) conviction of a felony under the laws of the United States or any state thereof, (iii) gross negligence or (iv) repeated failure to perform lawful assigned duties for thirty days after receiving written notification from the Board of Directors.
	For purposes of this Agreement, "Involuntary Termination" means the termination of your Service by reason of:
	(a) an involuntary dismissal or discharge by the Company (or Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) for reasons other than for Cause; or
	(b) your voluntary resignation following one of the following that is effected by the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) without your consent (i) a change in your position with the Company (or Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) which materially reduces your level of

	all purposes of this option.
Termination of Service	If your Service terminates for any reason, this option will expire to the extent it is unvested as of your termination date and does not vest as a result of your termination of Service. The Company determines when your Service terminates for
	You may exercise this option, to the extent vested and exercisable, at any time before its expiration or termination pursuant to this Agreement or the Plan.
Term	This option expires in any event at the close of business at Company headquarters on the day before the 10 <sup>th</sup> anniversary of the Date of Grant, as shown in the Notice of Option Grant. (This option will expire earlier if your Service terminates, as described below, and this option may be terminated sooner as provided in Article XI of the Plan.)
	No additional shares will vest or become exercisable after your Service has terminated for any reason, except as set forth in the Severance Plan to the extent you are eligible for benefits thereunder.
	Notwithstanding the foregoing, if you are or become eligible to participate in the Company's Change in Control Severance Plan (the "Severance Plan"), the vesting acceleration provisions in the Severance Plan shall apply instead of those contained herein.
	For purposes of this Agreement, "Service" means your service as an Employee or Consultant.
	responsibility, (ii) a material reduction in your base compensation or (iii) a relocation of your workplace by more than fifty miles from your workplace immediately prior to the Change in Control that also materially increases your one-way commute. In order for your resignation under clause (b) to constitute an "Involuntary Termination," all of the following requirements must be satisfied: (1) you must provide notice to the Company of your intent to resign and assert an Involuntary Termination pursuant to clause (b) within 90 days of the initial existence of one or more of the conditions set forth in subclauses (i) through (iii), (2) the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) will have 30 days from the date of such notice to remedy the condition and, if it does so, you may withdraw your resignation or resign without any vesting acceleration, and (3) any termination of Service under clause (b) must occur within two years of the initial existence of one or more of the conditions set forth in subclauses (i) through (iii). Should the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) remedy the condition as set forth above and then one or more of the conditions arises again within two years following the occurrence of a Change in Control, you may assert clause (b) again subject to all of the conditions set forth herein.

Regular Termination	If your Service terminates for any reason except death or total and permanent disability, then this option, to the extent vested as of your termination date, will expire at the close of business at Company headquarters on the date three months after your termination date.
Death/Disability	If your Service terminates because of your death or due to your total and permanent disability, then this option, to the extent vested as of your termination date, will expire at the close of business at Company headquarters on the date 12 months after your termination date.
	For all purposes under this Agreement, "total and permanent disability" means that you are unable to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment which can be expected to result in death or which has lasted, or can be expected to last, for a continuous period of not less than one year.
Leaves of Absence and Part-Time Work	For purposes of this option, your Service does not terminate when you go on a military leave, a sick leave or another <i>bona fide</i> leave of absence, if the leave was approved by the Company (or Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) in writing. But your Service terminates when the approved leave ends, unless you immediately return to active work.
	If you go on a leave of absence, then the vesting schedule specified in the Notice of Option Grant may be adjusted in accordance with the Company's leave of absence policy or the terms of your leave. If you and the Company (or Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) agree to a reduction in your scheduled work hours, then the Company reserves the right to modify the rate at which this option vests, so that the rate of vesting is commensurate with your reduced work schedule.
	The Company shall not be required to adjust any vesting schedule pursuant to this subsection.
Restrictions on Exercise	The Company will not permit you to exercise this option if the issuance of shares at that time would violate any law or regulation.
Notice of Exercise	When you wish to exercise this option, you must notify the Company by filing the proper "Notice of Exercise" form at the address given on the form. Your notice must specify how many shares you wish to purchase. Your notice must also specify how your shares should be registered. The notice will be effective when the Company receives it.
	However, if you wish to exercise this option by executing a same-day sale (as described below), you must follow the instructions of the Company and the broker who will execute the sale.
	If someone else wants to exercise this option after your death, that person must prove to the Company's satisfaction that he or she is entitled to do so.
	In no event may this option be exercised for any fractional shares.
	4

#### Form of Payment

When you submit your notice of exercise, you must include payment of the option exercise price for the shares that you are purchasing. To the extent permitted by applicable law, payment may be made in one (or a combination of two or more) of the following forms:

- Your personal check, a cashier's check, a money order or by wire transfer.
- Irrevocable directions to a securities broker approved by the Company to sell all or part of your option shares and to deliver to the Company from the sale proceeds an amount sufficient to pay the option exercise price and any withholding taxes. (The balance of the sale proceeds, if any, will be delivered to you.) The directions must be given in accordance with the instructions of the Company and the broker. This exercise method is sometimes called a "same-day sale."
- With the Company's consent (which may be granted by the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors), irrevocable directions to a securities broker or lender approved by the Company to pledge option shares as security for a loan and to deliver to the Company from the loan proceeds an amount sufficient to pay the option exercise price and any withholding taxes. The directions must be given in accordance with the instructions of the Company and the broker or lender.
- With the Company's consent (which may be granted by the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors), Ordinary Shares that you own, along with any forms needed to effect a transfer of those shares to the Company. The value of the shares, determined as of the effective date of the option exercise, will be applied to the option exercise price. Instead of surrendering Ordinary Shares, you may attest to the ownership of those shares on a form provided by the Company and have the same number of shares subtracted from the option shares issued to you.
- With the Company's consent (which may be granted by the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors), by having the Company withhold Ordinary Shares that would otherwise be issued on exercise of the option. The value of the withheld shares, determined as of the effective date of the option exercise, will be applied to the option exercise price. This exercise method is sometimes referred to as a "net exercise."

Withholding Taxes and Share Withholding	You will not be allowed to exercise this option unless you make arrangements acceptable to the Company (and/or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) to pay any withholding taxes that may be due as a result of the option exercise ("Tax Withholding Obligations"). These arrangements include payment in cash or via the same-day sale method described above. With the Company's consent (which may be granted by the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors), these arrangements may also include withholding shares that otherwise would be issued to you when you exercise this option. The value of these shares, determined as of the effective date of the option exercise, will be applied to the Tax Withholding Obligations.
Automatic Exercise at End of Option Term	This option, to the extent then outstanding, will be automatically exercised as to all then-vested Shares at 9:00 am San Francisco, CA Time on the fourth trading day preceding the expiration date set forth in the Notice of Option Grant if the per share exercise price of the option is at least 1% below the Fair Market Value of an Ordinary Share at such time.
	In the event of an automatic exercise, you authorize the Company to instruct the broker whom it has selected for this purpose to sell a number of Ordinary Shares to be issued upon exercise of the option necessary to generate cash proceeds to cover the exercise price for the exercised shares and the Tax Withholding Obligations in connection with such exercise (the "Exercise Costs"). Such sales shall be effected at a market price following the date that the option is exercised.
	You acknowledge that the proceeds of any such sale may not be sufficient to satisfy the Exercise Costs. To the extent the proceeds from such sale are insufficient to cover the Exercise Costs, the Company (or Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) may in its discretion (a) withhold the balance of the Exercise Costs from your wages or other cash compensation paid to you by the Company (or Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) and/or (b) satisfy the Exercise Costs by means of a net-exercise arrangement, provided that in the case of the Tax Withholding Obligations the Company only withholds an amount of shares not in excess of the amount necessary to satisfy the minimum withholding amount. The fair market value of the withheld shares, determined as of the date of exercise arrangement as described above, you are deemed to have been issued the full number of shares subject to the option so exercised.
	You acknowledge that the instruction to the broker to sell in the foregoing section is intended to comply with the requirements of Rule $10b5-1(c)(1)(i)(B)$ under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act"), and to be interpreted to comply with the requirements of Rule $10b5-1(c)(1)$ under the Exchange Act (a "10b5-1 Plan"). This $10b5-1$ Plan is adopted to be effective as of the first day of the Company's first open trading window following the date on which shares subject to this option first become vested. This $10b5-1$ Plan is being adopted to permit you to sell a number of shares issued upon exercise of the option sufficient to pay

the Exercise Costs. You hereby appoint the Company as your agent and attorney-in-fact to instruct the broker with respect to the number of shares to be sold under this 10b5-1 Plan. You hereby authorize the broker to sell the number of Ordinary Shares determined as set forth above and acknowledge that the broker is under no obligation to arrange for such sale at any particular price. You acknowledge that the broker may aggregate your sales with sales occurring on the same day that are effected on behalf of other Company employees pursuant to sales of shares vesting under Company options or restricted share unit awards and your proceeds will be based on a blended price for all such sales. You acknowledge that you will be responsible for all brokerage fees and other costs of sale, and you agree to indemnify and hold the Company harmless from any losses, costs, damages or expenses relating to any such sale. You acknowledge that it may not be possible to sell Ordinary Shares during the term of this 10b5-1 Plan due to (a) a legal or contractual restriction applicable to you or to the broker, (b) a market disruption, (c) rules governing order execution priority on the Nasdaq Global Market, (d) a sale effected pursuant to this 10b5-1 Plan that fails to comply (or in the reasonable opinion of the broker's counsel is likely not to comply) with Rule 144 under the Securities Act of 1933, if applicable, or (e) if the Company determines that sales may not be effected under this 10b5-1 Plan. You acknowledge that this 10b5-1 Plan is subject to the terms of any policy adopted now or hereafter by the Company governing the adoption of 10b5-1 plans. **Restrictions on Resale** You agree not to sell any option shares at a time when applicable laws, Company policies (including the Company's Insider Trading Policy, a copy of which can be found on the Company's intranet) or an agreement between the Company and its underwriters prohibit a sale. This restriction will apply as long as your Service continues and for such period of time after the termination of your Service as the Company may specify. **Transfer of Option** Prior to your death, only you may exercise this option. You cannot transfer or assign this option. For instance, you may not sell this option or use it as security for a loan. If you attempt to do any of these things, this option will immediately become invalid. You may, however, dispose of this option in your will or a beneficiary designation. A beneficiary designation must be filed with the Company on the proper form. Regardless of any marital property settlement agreement, the Company is not obligated to honor a notice of exercise from your former spouse, nor is the Company obligated to recognize your former spouse's interest in your option in any other way. Your option or this Agreement does not give you the right to be retained by the Company, a Parent, Subsidiary or No Retention Rights Affiliate in any capacity. The Company and its Parents, Subsidiaries and Affiliates reserve the right to terminate your Service at any time, with or without cause. 7

Shareholder Rights	You, or your estate or heirs, have no rights as a shareholder of the Company until this option has been exercised by giving the required notice to the Company, paying the exercise price, satisfying any Tax Withholding Obligations and being registered on the register of members of the Company. No adjustments are made for dividends or other rights if the applicable record date occurs before exercise of this option, except as described in the Plan.
<b>Recoupment Policy</b>	This option, and the shares acquired upon exercise of this option, shall be subject to any Company recoupment policy in effect from time to time.
Adjustments	In the event of a share split, a share dividend or a similar change in the Ordinary Shares, the number of shares covered by this option and the exercise price per share may be adjusted pursuant to the Plan.
Effect of Significant Corporate Transactions	If the Company is a party to a merger, consolidation or certain change in control transactions, then this option will be subject to the applicable provisions of Article XI of the Plan.
Applicable Law	This Agreement will be interpreted and enforced under the laws of the Cayman Islands (without regard to its choice-of- law provisions).
The Plan and Other Agreements	The text of the Plan is incorporated in this Agreement by reference. A copy of the Plan is available on the Company's intranet or by request to the Finance Department. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Plan.
	This Agreement, the Notice of Option Grant, and the Plan constitute the entire understanding between you and the Company regarding this option. Any prior agreements, commitments or negotiations concerning this option are superseded. This Agreement may be amended only by another written agreement between the parties.

# BY ACCEPTING THIS OPTION GRANT, YOU AGREE TO ALL OF THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS DESCRIBED ABOVE AND IN THE PLAN.

## THERAVANCE BIOPHARMA, INC. 2013 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

## NOTICE OF RESTRICTED SHARE UNIT AWARD

You have been granted the number of restricted share units indicated below by Theravance Biopharma, Inc. (the "Company") on the following terms:

Name:

#### **Restricted Share Unit Award Details:**

«Name»

Date of Grant: Restricted Share Units: «DateGrant» «TotalShares»

Each restricted share unit (the "**restricted share unit**") represents the right to receive one Ordinary Share of the Company subject to the terms and conditions contained in the Restricted Share Unit Agreement (the "**Agreement**").

#### Vesting Schedule:

Vesting is dependent upon continuous service as an Employee or Consultant ("Service") throughout the vesting period. The restricted share units will vest as follows: , provided that you remain in continuous Service through each such date.

You and the Company agree that your right to receive the restricted share units is granted under and governed by the terms and conditions of the Theravance Biopharma, Inc. 2013 Equity Incentive Plan (the "**Plan**") and of the Agreement that is attached to and made a part of this document. Capitalized terms not defined herein have the meaning ascribed to such terms in the Plan.

You agree that the Company may deliver by email all documents relating to the Plan or this award (including, without limitation, prospectuses required by the Securities and Exchange Commission) and all other documents that the Company is required to deliver to its security holders (including, without limitation, annual reports and proxy statements). You also agree that the Company may deliver these documents by posting them on a web site maintained by the Company or by a third party under contract with the Company. If the Company posts these documents on a web site, it will notify you by email.

You agree to cover the applicable withholding taxes as set forth more fully herein. In connection with your receipt of the restricted share units, you are simultaneously entering into a trading arrangement that complies with the requirements of Rule 10b5-1(c)(1) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (a "10b5-1 Plan"). As of the date of the Agreement, you are not aware of any material nonpublic information concerning the Company or its securities, or, as of the date any sales are effected pursuant to the 10b5-1 Plan, you will not effect such sales on the basis of material nonpublic information about the securities or the Company of which you were aware at the time you entered into the Agreement.

# THERAVANCE BIOPHARMA, INC. 2013 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN: RESTRICTED SHARE UNIT AGREEMENT

Grant of Units	Subject to all of the terms and conditions set forth in the Notice of Restricted Share Unit Award, this Restricted Share Unit Agreement (the "Agreement") and the Plan, the Company has granted to you the number of restricted share units set forth in the Notice of Restricted Share Unit Award.
Payment for Units	No payment is required for the restricted share units you are receiving.
Nature of Units	Your restricted share units are bookkeeping entries. They represent only the Company's unfunded and unsecured promise to issue Ordinary Shares on a future date. As a holder of restricted share units, you have no rights other than the rights of a general creditor of the Company.
Settlement of Units	Each of your restricted share units will be settled when it vests (unless you and the Company have agreed to a later settlement date pursuant to procedures that the Company may prescribe at its discretion).
	At the time of settlement, you will receive one Ordinary Share for each vested restricted share unit.
Vesting	The restricted share units that you are receiving will vest as shown in the Notice of Restricted Share Unit Award.
	In addition, the restricted share units will vest in full if the Company is subject to a " <b>Change in Control</b> " (as defined in the Plan) before your Service terminates and the restricted share units are not assumed or replaced with a new award as set forth in Section 10.1 of the Plan. In addition, the restricted share units shall vest in full if the Company is subject to a Change in Control before your Service terminates, and you are subject to an Involuntary Termination (as defined below) within 24 months after the Change in Control.
	For purposes of this Agreement, " <b>Cause</b> " means (i) the unauthorized use or disclosure of the confidential information or trade secrets of the Company, a Parent, a Subsidiary or an Affiliate, which use causes material harm to the Company, a Parent, a Subsidiary or an Affiliate, (ii) conviction of a felony under the laws of the United States or any state thereof, (iii) gross negligence or (iv) repeated failure to perform lawful assigned duties for thirty days after receiving written notification from the Board of Directors.

## For purposes of this Agreement, "Involuntary Termination" means a termination of your Service by reason of:

- (a) an involuntary dismissal or discharge by the Company (or Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) for reasons other than for Cause; or
- (b) your voluntary resignation following one of the following that is effected by the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) without your consent (i) a change in your position with the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) which materially reduces your level of responsibility, (ii) a material reduction in your base compensation or (iii) a relocation of your workplace by more than fifty miles from your workplace immediately prior to the Change in Control that also materially increases your one-way commute, provided that in either case a "separation from service" (as defined in the regulations under Code Section 409A) occurs. In order for your resignation under clause (b) to constitute an "Involuntary Termination," all of the following requirements must be satisfied: (1) you must provide notice to the Company of your intent to resign and assert an Involuntary Termination pursuant to clause (b) within 90 days of the initial existence of one or more of the conditions set forth in subclauses (i) through (iii), (2) the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) will have 30 days from the date of such notice to remedy the condition and, if it does so, you may withdraw your resignation or resign without any vesting acceleration, and (3) any termination of Service under clause (b) must occur within two years of the initial existence of one or more of the conditions set forth in subclauses (i) through (iii). Should the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) remedy the condition as set forth above and then one or more of the conditions arises again within two years following the occurrence of a Change in Control, you may assert clause (b) again subject to all of the conditions set forth herein.

For purposes of this Agreement, "Service" means your continuous service as an Employee or Consultant.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if you are or become eligible to participate in the Company's Change in Control Severance Plan (the "Severance Plan"), the vesting acceleration provisions in the Severance Plan shall apply instead of those contained herein.

No additional restricted share units vest after your Service has terminated for any reason, except as set forth in the Severance Plan to the extent you are eligible for benefits thereunder. It is intended that vesting in the restricted share units is commensurate with a full-time work schedule. For possible adjustments that may be made by the Company, see the Section below entitled "Leaves of Absence and Part-Time Work."

Forfeiture	If your Service terminates for any reason, then your restricted share units that have not vested before the termination date and do not vest as a result of the termination pursuant to this Agreement or as set forth on the Notice of Restricted Share Unit Award will be forfeited. This means that the restricted share units will revert to the Company. You receive no payment for restricted share units that are forfeited. The Company determines when your Service terminates for all purposes of your restricted share units.
Leaves of Absence and Part- Time Work	For purposes of this award, your Service does not terminate when you go on a military leave, a sick leave or another <i>bona fide</i> leave of absence, if the leave was approved by the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) in writing. If your leave of absence (other than a military leave) lasts for more than 6 months, then vesting will be suspended on the day that is 6 months and 1 day after the leave of absence began. Vesting will resume effective as of the second vesting date after you return from leave of absence provided you have worked at least one day during that vesting period.
	In the case of all leaves, your Service terminates when the approved leave ends, unless you immediately return to active work.
	If you and the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) agree to a reduction in your scheduled work hours, then the Company reserves the right to modify the rate at which the restricted share units vest, so that the rate of vesting is commensurate with your reduced work schedule.
	The Company shall not be required to adjust any vesting schedule pursuant to this subsection.
Share Certificates	No Ordinary Shares shall be issued to you prior to the date on which the restricted share units vest. After any restricted share units vest pursuant to this Agreement, the Company shall promptly cause to be issued in book-entry form, registered in your name or in the name of your legal representatives, beneficiaries or heirs, as the case may be, in the register of members of the Company, the number of Ordinary Shares representing your vested restricted share units. No fractional shares shall be issued.
Section 409A	Unless you and the Company have agreed to a deferred settlement date (pursuant to procedures that the Company may prescribe at its discretion), settlement of these restricted share units is intended to be exempt from the application of Code Section 409A pursuant to the "short-term deferral exemption" in Treasury Regulation 1.409A-1(b)(4) and shall be administrated and interpreted in a manner that complies with such exemption.

	Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent it is determined that settlement of these restricted share units is not exempt from Code Section 409A as a short-term deferral or otherwise and the Company determines that you are a "specified employee," as defined in the regulations under Code Section 409A, at the time of your "separation from service," as defined in those regulations, then any restricted share units that otherwise would have been settled during the first six months following your separation from service will instead be settled on the first business day following the earlier of the six-month anniversary of your separation from service or your death, unless the event triggering
	vesting is an event other than your separation from service.
No Shareholder Rights	The restricted share units do not entitle you to any of the rights of a shareholder of Ordinary Shares (except as set forth below under "Dividend Equivalent Rights"). Upon settlement of the restricted share units into Ordinary Shares, you will obtain full voting and other rights as a shareholder of the Company.
Dividend Equivalent Rights	In the event the Company pays a cash dividend on its Ordinary Shares, in accordance with the memorandum and articles of association of the Company and subject to applicable law, prior to the vesting and settlement of these restricted share units, the Company shall credit you with a dollar amount equal to (i) the per share cash dividend paid by the Company on one Ordinary Share multiplied by (ii) the total number of Ordinary Shares underlying the unvested restricted share units that are outstanding on the record date for that dividend (a "Dividend Equivalent Rights credited pursuant to the preceding sentence shall be subject to the same terms and conditions, including vesting, as the restricted share units to which they relate; provided, however, that they will be paid in cash, subject to availability of sufficient profits or share premium of the Company, upon vesting of the underlying restricted share units. No crediting of Dividend Equivalent Rights shall be made with respect to any restricted share units which, as of the record date for that dividend, have either vested and settled or were forfeited in accordance with this Agreement.
Units Restricted	You may not sell, transfer, pledge or otherwise dispose of any restricted share units or rights under this Agreement other than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution. Notwithstanding the foregoing, you may designate a beneficiary or beneficiaries to receive any property distributable with respect to the restricted share units upon your death. A beneficiary designation must be filed with the Company on the proper form.
Withholding Taxes	No shares will be distributed to you unless you have made arrangements acceptable to the Company (and/or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) to pay any withholding taxes
4	

that may be due as a result of the vesting and/or settlement of this award ("**Tax Withholding Obligations**"). Prior to the relevant taxable event, you shall pay or make adequate arrangements satisfactory to the Company (and/or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) to satisfy the Tax Withholding Obligations.

You authorize the Company to instruct the broker whom it has selected for this purpose to sell a number of Ordinary Shares to be issued upon the vesting of your restricted share units or a lesser number necessary to meet the Tax Withholding Obligations. Such sales shall be effected at a market price following the date that the restricted share units vest (unless you and the Company have agreed to a later settlement date pursuant to procedures that the Company may prescribe at its discretion).

You acknowledge that the proceeds of any such sale may not be sufficient to satisfy the Tax Withholding Obligations. To the extent the proceeds from such sale are insufficient to cover the Tax Withholding Obligations, the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) may in its discretion (a) withhold the balance of the Tax Withholding Obligations from your wages or other cash compensation paid to you by the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) and/or (b) withhold in Ordinary Shares, provided that the Company only withholds an amount of shares not in excess of the amount necessary to satisfy the minimum withholding amount. The fair market value of withheld shares, determined as of the date taxes otherwise would have been withheld in cash, will be applied against the Tax Withholding Obligations. If the Company satisfies the Tax Withholding Obligations by withholding a number of Ordinary Shares as described above, you are deemed to have been issued the full number of shares subject to the award of restricted share units.

Rule 10b5-1 Plan

You acknowledge that the instruction to the broker to sell in the foregoing section is intended to comply with the requirements of Rule 10b5-1(c)(1)(i)(B) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act"), and to be interpreted to comply with the requirements of Rule 10b5-1(c)(1) under the Exchange Act (a "10b5-1 Plan"). This 10b5-1 Plan is adopted to be effective as of the first date on which the restricted share units vest. This 10b5-1 Plan is being adopted to permit you to sell a number of shares awarded upon the vesting of restricted share units sufficient to pay the Tax Withholding Obligations that become due as a result of this award or the vesting of the restricted share units or, if you elect within thirty days following notification via the broker whom the Company has selected for this purpose of your restricted share unit award, to permit you to sell all of the vested restricted share units. You hereby appoint the Company as your agent and attorney-in-fact to instruct the broker with respect to the number of shares to be sold under this 10b5-1 Plan.

	You hereby authorize the broker to sell the number of Ordinary Shares determined as set forth above and acknowledge that the broker is under no obligation to arrange for such sale at any particular price. You acknowledge that the broker may aggregate your sales with sales occurring on the same day that are effected on behalf of other Company employees pursuant to sales of shares vesting under Company options, restricted share awards or restricted share unit awards and your proceeds will be based on a blended price for all such sales. You acknowledge that you will be responsible for all brokerage fees and other costs of sale, and you agree to indemnify and hold the Company harmless from any losses, costs, damages, or expenses relating to any such sale. You acknowledge that it may not be possible to sell Ordinary Shares during the term of this 10b5-1 Plan due to (a) a legal or contractual restriction applicable to you or to the broker, (b) a market disruption, (c) rules governing order execution priority on the Nasdaq Global Market, (d) a sale effected pursuant to this 10b5-1 Plan that fails to comply (or in the reasonable opinion of the broker's counsel is likely not to comply) with Rule 144 under the Securities Act of 1933, if applicable, or (e) if the Company determines that sales may not be effected under this 10b5-1 Plan. You acknowledge that this 10b5-1 Plans.
Restrictions on Issuance	The Company will not issue shares to you if the issuance of shares at that time would violate any law or regulation.
Restrictions on Resale	You agree not to sell any Ordinary Shares you receive under this Agreement at a time when applicable laws, regulations, Company trading policies (including the Company's Insider Trading Policy, a copy of which can be found on the Company's intranet) or an agreement between the Company and its underwriters prohibit a sale. This restriction will apply as long as your Service continues and for such period of time after the termination of your Service as the Company may specify.
No Retention Rights	Your award or this Agreement does not give you the right to be employed or retained by the Company (or a Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate) in any capacity. The Company and its Parents, Subsidiaries and Affiliates reserve the right to terminate your Service at any time, with or without cause.
<b>Recoupment Policy</b>	This award, and the shares acquired upon settlement of this award, shall be subject to any Company recoupment policy in effect from time to time.
Adjustments	In the event of a share split, a share dividend or a similar change in the Ordinary Shares, the number of restricted share units may be adjusted pursuant to the Plan.
	6

Effect of Significant Corporate Transactions	If the Company is a party to a merger, consolidation or certain change in control transactions, then this award will be subject to the applicable provisions of Article XI of the Plan, provided that any action taken must either (a) preserve the exemption of your restricted share units from Section 409A of the Code or (b) comply with Section 409A of the Code.	
Applicable Law	This Agreement will be interpreted and enforced with respect to issues of contract law under the laws of the Cayman Islands (without regard to its choice-of-law provisions).	
The Plan and Other Agreements	The text of the Plan is incorporated in this Agreement by reference. A copy of the Plan is available on the Company's intranet or by request to the Finance Department. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Plan.	
	This Agreement, the Notice of Restricted Share Unit Award, and the Plan constitute the entire understanding between you and the Company regarding this award. Any prior agreements, commitments or negotiations concerning this award are superseded. This Agreement may be amended only by another written agreement between the parties.	
BY ACCEPTING THIS RESTRICTED SHARE UNIT AWARD, YOU AGREE TO		
ALL OF THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS DESCRIBED ABOVE AND IN THE PLAN.		
7		

# NOTICE OF RESTRICTED SHARE UNIT AWARD

You have been granted the number of restricted share units indicated below by Theravance Biopharma, Inc. (the "Company") on the following terms:

Name:

## **Restricted Share Unit Award Details:**

«Name»

Date of Grant: Restricted Share Units: «DateGrant» «TotalShares»

Each restricted share unit (the "**restricted share unit**") represents the right to receive one Ordinary Share of the Company subject to the terms and conditions contained in the Restricted Share Unit Agreement (the "**Agreement**").

#### Vesting Schedule:

Vesting is dependent upon continuous service as an Employee or Consultant ("Service") throughout the vesting period. The restricted share units will vest as follows: , provided that you remain in continuous Service through each such date.

You and the Company agree that your right to receive the restricted share units is granted under and governed by the terms and conditions of the Theravance Biopharma, Inc. 2013 Equity Incentive Plan (the "**Plan**"), the UK Addendum thereto and the Agreement that is attached to and made a part of this document. Capitalized terms not defined herein have the meaning ascribed to such terms in the Plan or the UK Addendum thereto.

You agree that the Company may deliver by email all documents relating to the Plan or this award (including, without limitation, prospectuses required by the Securities and Exchange Commission) and all other documents that the Company is required to deliver to its security holders (including, without limitation, annual reports and proxy statements). You also agree that the Company may deliver these documents by posting them on a web site maintained by the Company or by a third party under contract with the Company. If the Company posts these documents on a web site, it will notify you by email.

You agree to cover the Tax Liabilities as set forth more fully herein. In connection with your receipt of the restricted share units, you are simultaneously entering into a trading arrangement that complies with the requirements of Rule 10b5-1(c)(1) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (a "10b5-1 Plan"). As of the date of the Agreement, you are not aware of any material nonpublic information concerning the Company or its securities, or, as of the date any sales are effected pursuant to the 10b5-1 Plan, you will not effect such sales on the basis of material nonpublic information about the securities or the Company of which you were aware at the time you entered into the Agreement.

Grant of Units	Subject to all of the terms and conditions set forth in the Notice of Restricted Share Unit Award, this Restricted Share Unit Agreement (the "Agreement"), the Plan and the UK Addendum thereto, the Company has granted to you the number of restricted share units set forth in the Notice of Restricted Share Unit Award. It is a condition of grant that you enter into an agreement in such form agreed by HM Revenue & Customs with the Company or relevant Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate who employs you, whereby the employer's liability for Secondary Class 1 national insurance contributions arising in connection with the Restricted Share Units is transferred to you.
Payment for Units	No payment is required for the restricted share units you are receiving.
Nature of Units	Your restricted share units are bookkeeping entries. They represent only the Company's unfunded and unsecured promise to issue Ordinary Shares on a future date. As a holder of restricted share units, you have no rights other than the rights of a general creditor of the Company.
Settlement of Units	Each of your restricted share units will be settled when it vests (unless you and the Company have agreed to a later settlement date pursuant to procedures that the Company may prescribe at its discretion).
	At the time of settlement, you will receive one Ordinary Share for each vested restricted share unit.
Vesting	The restricted share units that you are receiving will vest as shown in the Notice of Restricted Share Unit Award.
	In addition, the restricted share units will vest in full if the Company is subject to a " <b>Change in Control</b> " (as defined in the Plan) before your Service terminates and the restricted share units are not assumed or replaced with a new award as set forth in Section 10.1 of the Plan. In addition, the restricted share units shall vest in full if the Company is subject to a Change in Control before your Service terminates, and you are subject to an Involuntary Termination (as defined below) within 24 months after the Change in Control.
	For purposes of this Agreement, " <b>Cause</b> " means (i) the unauthorized use or disclosure of the confidential information or trade secrets of the Company, a Parent, a Subsidiary or an Affiliate, which use causes material harm to the Company, a Parent, a Subsidiary or an Affiliate, (ii) conviction of a felony under the laws of the United States or any

state thereof, (iii) gross negligence or (iv) repeated failure to perform lawful assigned duties for thirty days after receiving written notification from the Board of Directors.

For purposes of this Agreement, "Involuntary Termination" means a termination of your Service by reason of:

- (a) an involuntary dismissal or discharge by the Company (or Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) for reasons other than for Cause; or
- (b) your voluntary resignation following one of the following that is effected by the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) without your consent (i) a change in your position with the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) which materially reduces your level of responsibility, (ii) a material reduction in your base compensation or (iii) a relocation of your workplace by more than fifty miles from your workplace immediately prior to the Change in Control that also materially increases your one-way commute, provided that in either case a "separation from service" (as defined in the regulations under Code Section 409A) occurs. In order for your resignation under clause (b) to constitute an "Involuntary Termination," all of the following requirements must be satisfied: (1) you must provide notice to the Company of your intent to resign and assert an Involuntary Termination pursuant to clause (b) within 90 days of the initial existence of one or more of the conditions set forth in subclauses (i) through (iii), (2) the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) will have 30 days from the date of such notice to remedy the condition and, if it does so, you may withdraw your resignation or resign without any vesting acceleration, and (3) any termination of Service under clause (b) must occur within two years of the initial existence of one or more of the conditions set forth in subclauses (i) through (iii). Should the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) remedy the condition as set forth above and then one or more of the conditions arises again within two years following the occurrence of a Change in Control, you may assert clause (b) again subject to all of the conditions set forth herein.

For purposes of this Agreement, "Service" means your continuous service as an Employee or Consultant.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if you are or become eligible to participate in the Company's Change in Control Severance Plan (the "Severance Plan"), the vesting acceleration provisions in the Severance Plan shall apply instead of those contained herein.

No additional restricted share units vest after your Service has

	terminated for any reason, except as set forth in the Severance Plan to the extent you are eligible for benefits thereunder. It is intended that vesting in the restricted share units is commensurate with a full-time work schedule. For possible adjustments that may be made by the Company, see the Section below entitled "Leaves of Absence and Part-Time Work."
Forfeiture	If your Service terminates for any reason, then your restricted share units that have not vested before the termination date and do not vest as a result of the termination pursuant to this Agreement or as set forth on the Notice of Restricted Share Unit Award will be forfeited. This means that the restricted share units will revert to the Company. You receive no payment for restricted share units that are forfeited. The Company determines when your Service terminates for all purposes of your restricted share units.
Leaves of Absence and Part- Time Work	For purposes of this award, your Service does not terminate when you go on a military leave, a sick leave or another <i>bona fide</i> leave of absence, if the leave was approved by the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) in writing. If your leave of absence (other than a military leave) lasts for more than 6 months, then vesting will be suspended on the day that is 6 months and 1 day after the leave of absence began. Vesting will resume effective as of the second vesting date after you return from leave of absence provided you have worked at least one day during that vesting period.
	In the case of all leaves, your Service terminates when the approved leave ends, unless you immediately return to active work.
	If you and the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) agree to a reduction in your scheduled work hours, then the Company reserves the right to modify the rate at which the restricted share units vest, so that the rate of vesting is commensurate with your reduced work schedule.
	The Company shall not be required to adjust any vesting schedule pursuant to this subsection.
Share Certificates	No Ordinary Shares shall be issued to you prior to the date on which the restricted share units vest. After any restricted share units vest pursuant to this Agreement, the Company shall promptly cause to be issued in book-entry form, registered in your name or in the name of your legal representatives, beneficiaries or heirs, as the case may be, in the register of members of the Company, the number of Ordinary Shares representing your vested restricted share units. No fractional shares shall be issued.
Section 409A	Unless you and the Company have agreed to a deferred settlement date (pursuant to procedures that the Company may prescribe at its discretion), settlement of these restricted share units is intended to be
	3

	exempt from the application of Code Section 409A pursuant to the "short-term deferral exemption" in Treasury Regulation 1.409A-1(b)(4) and shall be administrated and interpreted in a manner that complies with such exemption.
	Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent it is determined that settlement of these restricted share units is not exempt from Code Section 409A as a short-term deferral or otherwise and the Company determines that you are a "specified employee," as defined in the regulations under Code Section 409A, at the time of your "separation from service," as defined in those regulations, then any restricted share units that otherwise would have been settled during the first six months following your separation from service will instead be settled on the first business day following the earlier of the six-month anniversary of your separation from service.
No Shareholder Rights	The restricted share units do not entitle you to any of the rights of a shareholder of Ordinary Shares (except as set forth below under "Dividend Equivalent Rights"). Upon settlement of the restricted share units into Ordinary Shares, you will obtain full voting and other rights as a shareholder of the Company.
Dividend Equivalent Rights	In the event the Company pays a cash dividend on its Ordinary Shares, in accordance with the memorandum and articles of association of the Company and subject to applicable law, prior to the vesting and settlement of these restricted share units, the Company shall credit you with a dollar amount equal to (i) the per share cash dividend paid by the Company on one Ordinary Share multiplied by (ii) the total number of Ordinary Shares underlying the unvested restricted share units that are outstanding on the record date for that dividend (a "Dividend Equivalent Right"). Any Dividend Equivalent Rights credited pursuant to the preceding sentence shall be subject to the same terms and conditions, including vesting, as the restricted share units to which they relate; provided, however, that they will be paid in cash, subject to availability of sufficient profits or share premium of the Company, upon vesting of the underlying restricted share units. No crediting of Dividend Equivalent Rights shall be made with respect to any restricted share units which, as of the record date for that dividend, have either vested and settled or were forfeited in accordance with this Agreement.
Units Restricted	You may not sell, transfer, pledge or otherwise dispose of any restricted share units or rights under this Agreement other than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution. Notwithstanding the foregoing, you may designate a beneficiary or beneficiaries to receive any property distributable with respect to the restricted share units

	upon your death. A beneficiary designation must be filed with the Company on the proper form.
Taxes	No shares will be distributed to you unless you have made arrangements acceptable to the Company (and/or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) to pay any Tax Liabilities that may be due as a result of the vesting and/or settlement of this award. Prior to the relevant taxable event, you shall pay or make adequate arrangements satisfactory to the Company (and/or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) to satisfy the Tax Liabilities.
	You authorize the Company to instruct the broker whom it has selected for this purpose to sell a number of Ordinary Shares to be issued upon the vesting of your restricted share units or a lesser number necessary to meet the Tax Liabilities. Such sales shall be effected at a market price following the date that the restricted share units vest (unless you and the Company have agreed to a later settlement date pursuant to procedures that the Company may prescribe at its discretion).
	You acknowledge that the proceeds of any such sale may not be sufficient to satisfy the Tax Liabilities. To the extent the proceeds from such sale are insufficient to cover the Tax Liabilities, the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) may in its discretion (a) withhold the balance of the Tax Liabilities from your wages or other cash compensation paid to you by the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) and/or (b) withhold in Ordinary Shares, provided that the Company only withholds an amount of shares not in excess of the amount necessary to satisfy the minimum withholding amount. The fair market value of withheld shares, determined as of the date taxes otherwise would have been withheld in cash, will be applied against the Tax Liabilities. If the Company satisfies the Tax Liabilities by withholding a number of Ordinary Shares as described above, you are deemed to have been issued the full number of shares subject to the award of restricted share units.
Rule 10b5-1 Plan	You acknowledge that the instruction to the broker to sell in the foregoing section is intended to comply with the requirements of Rule $10b5-1(c)(1)(i)(B)$ under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the " <b>Exchange Act</b> "), and to be

the to be interpreted to comply with the requirements of Rule 10b5-1(c)(1) under the Exchange Act (a "10b5-1 Plan"). This 10b5-1 Plan is adopted to be effective as of the first date on which the restricted share units vest. This 10b5-1 Plan is being adopted to permit you to sell a number of shares awarded upon the vesting of restricted share units sufficient to pay the Tax Liabilities that become due as a result of this award or the vesting of the restricted share units or, if you elect within thirty days following notification via the broker whom the Company has selected for this purpose of your restricted

	share unit award, to permit you to sell all of the vested restricted share units. You hereby appoint the Company as your agent and attorney-in-fact to instruct the broker with respect to the number of shares to be sold under this 10b5-1 Plan.
	You hereby authorize the broker to sell the number of Ordinary Shares determined as set forth above and acknowledge that the broker is under no obligation to arrange for such sale at any particular price. You acknowledge that the broker may aggregate your sales with sales occurring on the same day that are effected on behalf of other Company employees pursuant to sales of shares vesting under Company options, restricted share awards or restricted share unit awards and your proceeds will be based on a blended price for all such sales. You acknowledge that you will be responsible for all brokerage fees and other costs of sale, and you agree to indemnify and hold the Company harmless from any losses, costs, damages, or expenses relating to any such sale. You acknowledge that it may not be possible to sell Ordinary Shares during the term of this 10b5-1 Plan due to (a) a legal or contractual restriction applicable to you or to the broker, (b) a market disruption, (c) rules governing order execution priority on the Nasdaq Global Market, (d) a sale effected pursuant to this 10b5-1 Plan that fails to comply (or in the reasonable opinion of the broker's counsel is likely not to comply) with Rule 144 under the Securities Act of 1933, if applicable, or (e) if the Company determines that sales may not be effected under this 10b5-1 Plan. You acknowledge that this 10b5-1 Plan is subject to the terms of any policy adopted now or hereafter by the Company governing the adoption of 10b5-1 plans.
Restrictions on Issuance	The Company will not issue shares to you if the issuance of shares at that time would violate any law or regulation.
Restrictions on Resale	You agree not to sell any Ordinary Shares you receive under this Agreement at a time when applicable laws, regulations, Company trading policies (including the Company's Insider Trading Policy, a copy of which can be found on the Company's intranet) or an agreement between the Company and its underwriters prohibit a sale. This restriction will apply as long as your Service continues and for such period of time after the termination of your Service as the Company may specify.
No Retention Rights	Your award or this Agreement does not give you the right to be employed or retained by the Company (or a Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate) in any capacity. The Company and its Parents, Subsidiaries and Affiliates reserve the right to terminate your Service at any time, with or without cause.
<b>Recoupment Policy</b>	This award, and the shares acquired upon settlement of this award, shall
	6

	be subject to any Company recoupment policy in effect from time to time.
Adjustments	In the event of a share split, a share dividend or a similar change in the Ordinary Shares, the number of restricted share units may be adjusted pursuant to the Plan.
Effect of Significant Corporate Transactions	If the Company is a party to a merger, consolidation or certain change in control transactions, then this award will be subject to the applicable provisions of Article XI of the Plan, provided that any action taken must either (a) preserve the exemption of your restricted share units from Section 409A of the Code or (b) comply with Section 409A of the Code.
Applicable Law	This Agreement will be interpreted and enforced with respect to issues of contract law under the laws of the Cayman Islands (without regard to its choice-of-law provisions).
The Plan and Other Agreements	The text of the Plan and the UK Addendum thereto are incorporated in this Agreement by reference. A copy of the Plan is available on the Company's intranet or by request to the Finance Department. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Plan and the UK Addendum thereto.
	This Agreement, the Notice of Restricted Share Unit Award, the Plan and the UK Addendum thereto constitute the entire understanding between you and the Company regarding this award. Any prior agreements, commitments or negotiations concerning this award are superseded. This Agreement may be amended only by another written agreement between the parties.
BY ACCEPTING THIS RESTRICTED SHARE UNIT AWARD, YOU AGREE TO	
ALL OF THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS DESCRIBED ABOVE, IN THE PLAN AND THE UK ADDENDUM.	

# NOTICE OF RESTRICTED SHARE UNIT AWARD

You have been granted the number of restricted share units indicated below by Theravance Biopharma, Inc. (the "Company") on the following terms:

Name: «Name»

### **Restricted Share Unit Award Details:**

Date of Grant:	«DateGrant»
Restricted Share Units:	«TotalShares»

Each restricted share unit (the "**restricted share unit**") represents the right to receive one Ordinary Share of the Company subject to the terms and conditions contained in the Restricted Share Unit Agreement (the "**Agreement**").

## Vesting Schedule:

Vesting is dependent upon continuous service as an Employee or Consultant ("Service") throughout the vesting period. The restricted share units will vest as follows: 25% on << InitialVestDate>>; 6.25% on << SecondVestDate>>; and an additional 6.25% on the final day of each 3-month period thereafter, provided that you remain in continuous Service through each such date.

You and the Company agree that your right to receive the restricted share units is granted under and governed by the terms and conditions of the Theravance Biopharma, Inc. 2013 Equity Incentive Plan (the "**Plan**") and of the Agreement that is attached to and made a part of this document. Capitalized terms not defined herein have the meaning ascribed to such terms in the Plan.

You agree that the Company may deliver by email all documents relating to the Plan or this award (including, without limitation, prospectuses required by the Securities and Exchange Commission) and all other documents that the Company is required to deliver to its security holders (including, without limitation, annual reports and proxy statements). You also agree that the Company may deliver these documents by posting them on a web site maintained by the Company or by a third party under contract with the Company. If the Company posts these documents on a web site, it will notify you by email.

You agree to cover the applicable withholding taxes as set forth more fully herein.

Grant of Units	Subject to all of the terms and conditions set forth in the Notice of Restricted Share Unit Award, this Restricted Share Unit Agreement (the "Agreement") and the Plan, the Company has granted to you the number of restricted share units set forth in the Notice of Restricted Share Unit Award.
Payment for Units	No payment is required for the restricted share units you are receiving.
Nature of Units	Your restricted share units are bookkeeping entries. They represent only the Company's unfunded and unsecured promise to issue Ordinary Shares on a future date. As a holder of restricted share units, you have no rights other than the rights of a general creditor of the Company.
Settlement of Units	Each of your restricted share units will be settled when it vests (unless you and the Company have agreed to a later settlement date pursuant to procedures that the Company may prescribe at its discretion).
	At the time of settlement, you will receive one Ordinary Share for each vested restricted share unit.
Vesting	The restricted share units that you are receiving will vest as shown in the Notice of Restricted Share Unit Award.
	In addition, the restricted share units will vest in full if the Company is subject to a " <b>Change in Control</b> " (as defined in the Plan) before your Service terminates and the restricted share units are not assumed or replaced with a new award as set forth in Section 10.1 of the Plan. In addition, the restricted share units shall vest in full if the Company is subject to a Change in Control before your Service terminates, and you are subject to an Involuntary Termination (as defined below) within 24 months after the Change in Control.
	For purposes of this Agreement, " <b>Cause</b> " means (i) the unauthorized use or disclosure of the confidential information or trade secrets of the Company, a Parent, a Subsidiary or an Affiliate, which use causes material harm to the Company, a Parent, a Subsidiary or an Affiliate, (ii) conviction of a felony under the laws of the United States or any state thereof, (iii) gross negligence or (iv) repeated failure to perform lawful assigned duties for thirty days after receiving written notification from the Board of Directors.

For purposes of this Agreement, "Involuntary Termination" means a termination of your Service by reason of:

- (a) an involuntary dismissal or discharge by the Company (or Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) for reasons other than for Cause; or
- (b) your voluntary resignation following one of the following that is effected by the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) without your consent (i) a change in your position with the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) which materially reduces your level of responsibility, (ii) a material reduction in your base compensation or (iii) a relocation of your workplace by more than fifty miles from your workplace immediately prior to the Change in Control that also materially increases your one-way commute, provided that in either case a "separation from service" (as defined in the regulations under Code Section 409A) occurs. In order for your resignation under clause (b) to constitute an "Involuntary Termination," all of the following requirements must be satisfied: (1) you must provide notice to the Company of your intent to resign and assert an Involuntary Termination pursuant to clause (b) within 90 days of the initial existence of one or more of the conditions set forth in subclauses (i) through (iii), (2) the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) will have 30 days from the date of such notice to remedy the condition and, if it does so, you may withdraw your resignation or resign without any vesting acceleration, and (3) any termination of Service under clause (b) must occur within two years of the initial existence of one or more of the conditions set forth in subclauses (i) through (iii). Should the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) remedy the condition as set forth above and then one or more of the conditions arises again within two years following the occurrence of a Change in Control, you may assert clause (b) again subject to all of the conditions set forth herein.

For purposes of this Agreement, "Service" means your continuous service as an Employee or Consultant.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if you are or become eligible to participate in the Company's Change in Control Severance Plan (the "Severance Plan"), the vesting acceleration provisions in the Severance Plan shall apply instead of those contained herein.

No additional restricted share units vest after your Service has terminated for any reason, except as set forth in the Severance Plan to the extent you are eligible for benefits thereunder. It is intended that vesting in the restricted share units is commensurate with a full-time work schedule. For possible adjustments that may be made by the Company, see the Section below entitled "Leaves of Absence and Part-Time Work."

Forfeiture	If your Service terminates for any reason, then your restricted share units that have not vested before the termination date and do not vest as a result of the termination pursuant to this Agreement or as set forth on the Notice of Restricted Share Unit Award will be forfeited. This means that the restricted share units will revert to the Company. You receive no payment for restricted share units that are forfeited. The Company determines when your Service terminates for all purposes of your restricted share units.
Leaves of Absence and Part- Time Work	For purposes of this award, your Service does not terminate when you go on a military leave, a sick leave or another <i>bona fide</i> leave of absence, if the leave was approved by the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) in writing. If your leave of absence (other than a military leave) lasts for more than 6 months, then vesting will be suspended on the day that is 6 months and 1 day after the leave of absence began. Vesting will resume effective as of the second vesting date after you return from leave of absence provided you have worked at least one day during that vesting period.
	In the case of all leaves, your Service terminates when the approved leave ends, unless you immediately return to active work.
	If you and the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) agree to a reduction in your scheduled work hours, then the Company reserves the right to modify the rate at which the restricted share units vest, so that the rate of vesting is commensurate with your reduced work schedule.
	The Company shall not be required to adjust any vesting schedule pursuant to this subsection.
Share Certificates	No Ordinary Shares shall be issued to you prior to the date on which the restricted share units vest. After any restricted share units vest pursuant to this Agreement, the Company shall promptly cause to be issued in book-entry form, registered in your name or in the name of your legal representatives, beneficiaries or heirs, as the case may be, in the register of members of the Company, the number of Ordinary Shares representing your vested restricted share units. No fractional shares shall be issued.
Section 409A	Unless you and the Company have agreed to a deferred settlement date (pursuant to procedures that the Company may prescribe at its discretion), settlement of these restricted share units is intended to be exempt from the application of Code Section 409A pursuant to the "short-term deferral exemption" in Treasury Regulation 1.409A-1(b)(4) and shall be administrated and interpreted in a manner that complies with such exemption.
	3

	Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent it is determined that settlement of these restricted share units is not exempt from Code Section 409A as a short-term deferral or otherwise and the Company determines that you are a "specified employee," as defined in the regulations under Code Section 409A, at the time of your "separation from service," as defined in those regulations, then any restricted share units that otherwise would have been settled during the first six months following your separation from service will instead be settled on the first business day following the earlier of the six-month anniversary of your separation from service or your death, unless the event triggering vesting is an event other than your separation from service.
No Shareholder Rights	The restricted share units do not entitle you to any of the rights of a shareholder of Ordinary Shares (except as set forth below under "Dividend Equivalent Rights"). Upon settlement of the restricted share units into Ordinary Shares, you will obtain full voting and other rights as a shareholder of the Company.
Dividend Equivalent Rights	In the event the Company pays a cash dividend on its Ordinary Shares, in accordance with the memorandum and articles of association of the Company and subject to applicable law, prior to the vesting and settlement of these restricted share units, the Company shall credit you with a dollar amount equal to (i) the per share cash dividend paid by the Company on one Ordinary Share multiplied by (ii) the total number of Ordinary Shares underlying the unvested restricted share units that are outstanding on the record date for that dividend (a "Dividend Equivalent Right"). Any Dividend Equivalent Rights credited pursuant to the preceding sentence shall be subject to the same terms and conditions, including vesting, as the restricted share units to which they relate; provided, however, that they will be paid in cash, subject to availability of sufficient profits or share premium of the Company, upon vesting of the underlying restricted share units. No crediting of Dividend Equivalent Rights shall be made with respect to any restricted share units which, as of the record date for that dividend, have either vested and settled or were forfeited in accordance with this Agreement.
Units Restricted	You may not sell, transfer, pledge or otherwise dispose of any restricted share units or rights under this Agreement other than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution. Notwithstanding the foregoing, you may designate a beneficiary or beneficiaries to receive any property distributable with respect to the restricted share units upon your death. A beneficiary designation must be filed with the Company on the proper form.
Withholding Taxes	No shares will be distributed to you unless you have made arrangements acceptable to the Company (and/or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) to pay any withholding taxes
	4

	that may be due as a result of the vesting and/or settlement of this award (" <b>Tax Withholding Obligations</b> "). Prior to the relevant taxable event, you shall pay or make adequate arrangements satisfactory to the Company (and/or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) to satisfy the Tax Withholding Obligations.
	At your discretion, these arrangements may include (a) payment in cash, (b) payment from the proceeds of the sale of shares through a Company-approved broker or (c) withholding Ordinary Shares that otherwise would be issued to you when the units are settled with a fair market value not in excess of the amount necessary to satisfy the minimum withholding amount, provided that the Company, acting through the Board of Directors or Compensation Committee, may provide prospectively that it no longer authorizes (c) withholding of shares.
	If the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) satisfies the Tax Withholding Obligations by withholding a number of Ordinary Shares as described above, you will be deemed to have been issued the full number of shares subject to the award of restricted share units, including the number of shares withheld to satisfy the Tax Withholding Obligations, and the fair market value of these shares, determined as of the date when taxes otherwise would have been withheld in cash, will be applied to the withholding taxes.
	You acknowledge that the proceeds of a sale pursuant to (b) above or withholding pursuant to (c) above may not be sufficient to satisfy the Tax Withholding Obligations. To the extent the proceeds from such sale are insufficient to cover the Tax Withholding Obligations, the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) may in its discretion withhold the balance of the Tax Withholding Obligations from your wages or other cash compensation paid to you by the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you).
Restrictions on Issuance	The Company will not issue shares to you if the issuance of shares at that time would violate any law or regulation.
Restrictions on Resale	You agree not to sell any Ordinary Shares you receive under this Agreement at a time when applicable laws, regulations, Company trading policies (including the Company's Insider Trading Policy, a copy of which can be found on the Company's intranet) or an agreement between the Company and its underwriters prohibit a sale. This restriction will apply as long as your Service continues and for such period of time after the termination of your Service as the Company may specify.
No Retention Rights	Your award or this Agreement does not give you the right to be employed or retained by the Company (or a Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate) in any capacity. The Company and its Parents, Subsidiaries and Affiliates reserve the right to terminate your Service at any time, with or without cause.
	5

<b>Recoupment Policy</b>	This award, and the shares acquired upon settlement of this award, shall be subject to any Company recoupment policy in effect from time to time.
Adjustments	In the event of a share split, a share dividend or a similar change in the Ordinary Shares, the number of restricted share units may be adjusted pursuant to the Plan.
Effect of Significant Corporate Transactions	If the Company is a party to a merger, consolidation or certain change in control transactions, then this award will be subject to the applicable provisions of Article XI of the Plan, provided that any action taken must either (a) preserve the exemption of your restricted share units from Section 409A of the Code or (b) comply with Section 409A of the Code.
Applicable Law	This Agreement will be interpreted and enforced with respect to issues of contract law under the laws of the Cayman Islands (without regard to its choice-of-law provisions).
The Plan and Other Agreements	The text of the Plan is incorporated in this Agreement by reference. A copy of the Plan is available on the Company's intranet or by request to the Finance Department. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Plan.
	This Agreement, the Notice of Restricted Share Unit Award, and the Plan constitute the entire understanding between you and the Company regarding this award. Any prior agreements, commitments or negotiations concerning this award are superseded. This Agreement may be amended only by another written agreement between the parties.
	BY ACCEPTING THIS RESTRICTED SHARE UNIT AWARD, YOU AGREE TO
	ALL OF THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS DESCRIBED ABOVE AND IN THE PLAN.
	6

# NOTICE OF RESTRICTED SHARE UNIT AWARD

You have been granted the number of restricted share units indicated below by Theravance Biopharma, Inc. (the "Company") on the following terms:

Name: «Name»

#### **Restricted Share Unit Award Details:**

Date of Grant:	«DateGrant»
Restricted Share Units:	«TotalShares»

Each restricted share unit (the "**restricted share unit**") represents the right to receive one Ordinary Share of the Company subject to the terms and conditions contained in the Restricted Share Unit Agreement (the "**Agreement**").

## Vesting Schedule:

Vesting is dependent upon continuous service as an Employee or Consultant ("Service") throughout the vesting period. The restricted share units will vest as follows: 25% on << InitialVestDate>>; 6.25% on << SecondVestDate>>; and an additional 6.25% on the final day of each 3-month period thereafter, provided that you remain in continuous Service through each such date.

You and the Company agree that your right to receive the restricted share units is granted under and governed by the terms and conditions of the Theravance Biopharma, Inc. 2013 Equity Incentive Plan (the "**Plan**"), the UK Addendum thereto and the Agreement that is attached to and made a part of this document. Capitalized terms not defined herein have the meaning ascribed to such terms in the Plan or the UK Addendum thereto.

You agree that the Company may deliver by email all documents relating to the Plan or this award (including, without limitation, prospectuses required by the Securities and Exchange Commission) and all other documents that the Company is required to deliver to its security holders (including, without limitation, annual reports and proxy statements). You also agree that the Company may deliver these documents by posting them on a web site maintained by the Company or by a third party under contract with the Company. If the Company posts these documents on a web site, it will notify you by email.

You agree to cover the Tax Liabilities as set forth more fully herein.

Grant of Units	Subject to all of the terms and conditions set forth in the Notice of Restricted Share Unit Award, this Restricted Share Unit Agreement (the "Agreement"), the Plan and the UK Addendum thereto, the Company has granted to you the number of restricted share units set forth in the Notice of Restricted Share Unit Award. It is a condition of grant that you enter into an agreement in such form agreed by HM Revenue & Customs with the Company or relevant Parent, Subsidiary or Affliate who employs you, whereby the employer's liability for Secondary Class 1 national insurance contributions arising in connection with the Restricted Share Units is transferred to you.
Payment for Units	No payment is required for the restricted share units you are receiving.
Nature of Units	Your restricted share units are bookkeeping entries. They represent only the Company's unfunded and unsecured promise to issue Ordinary Shares on a future date. As a holder of restricted share units, you have no rights other than the rights of a general creditor of the Company.
Settlement of Units	Each of your restricted share units will be settled when it vests (unless you and the Company have agreed to a later settlement date pursuant to procedures that the Company may prescribe at its discretion).
	At the time of settlement, you will receive one Ordinary Share for each vested restricted share unit.
Vesting	The restricted share units that you are receiving will vest as shown in the Notice of Restricted Share Unit Award.
	In addition, the restricted share units will vest in full if the Company is subject to a " <b>Change in Control</b> " (as defined in the Plan) before your Service terminates and the restricted share units are not assumed or replaced with a new award as set forth in Section 10.1 of the Plan. In addition, the restricted share units shall vest in full if the Company is subject to a Change in Control before your Service terminates, and you are subject to an Involuntary Termination (as defined below) within 24 months after the Change in Control.
	For purposes of this Agreement, " <b>Cause</b> " means (i) the unauthorized use or disclosure of the confidential information or trade secrets of the Company, a Parent, a Subsidiary or an Affiliate, which use causes material harm to the Company, a Parent, a Subsidiary or an Affiliate, (ii) conviction of a felony under the laws of the United States or any

state thereof, (iii) gross negligence or (iv) repeated failure to perform lawful assigned duties for thirty days after receiving written notification from the Board of Directors.

For purposes of this Agreement, "Involuntary Termination" means a termination of your Service by reason of:

- (a) an involuntary dismissal or discharge by the Company (or Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) for reasons other than for Cause; or
- (b) your voluntary resignation following one of the following that is effected by the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) without your consent (i) a change in your position with the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) which materially reduces your level of responsibility, (ii) a material reduction in your base compensation or (iii) a relocation of your workplace by more than fifty miles from your workplace immediately prior to the Change in Control that also materially increases your one-way commute, provided that in either case a "separation from service" (as defined in the regulations under Code Section 409A) occurs. In order for your resignation under clause (b) to constitute an "Involuntary Termination," all of the following requirements must be satisfied: (1) you must provide notice to the Company of your intent to resign and assert an Involuntary Termination pursuant to clause (b) within 90 days of the initial existence of one or more of the conditions set forth in subclauses (i) through (iii), (2) the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) will have 30 days from the date of such notice to remedy the condition and, if it does so, you may withdraw your resignation or resign without any vesting acceleration, and (3) any termination of Service under clause (b) must occur within two years of the initial existence of one or more of the conditions set forth in subclauses (i) through (iii). Should the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) remedy the condition as set forth above and then one or more of the conditions arises again within two years following the occurrence of a Change in Control, you may assert clause (b) again subject to all of the conditions set forth herein.

For purposes of this Agreement, "Service" means your continuous service as an Employee or Consultant.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if you are or become eligible to participate in the Company's Change in Control Severance Plan (the "Severance Plan"), the vesting acceleration provisions in the Severance Plan shall apply instead of those contained herein.

	3
Section 409A	Unless you and the Company have agreed to a deferred settlement date (pursuant to procedures that the Company may prescribe at its discretion), settlement of these restricted share units is intended to be
Share Certificates	No Ordinary Shares shall be issued to you prior to the date on which the restricted share units vest. After any restricted share units vest pursuant to this Agreement, the Company shall promptly cause to be issued in book-entry form, registered in your name or in the name of your legal representatives, beneficiaries or heirs, as the case may be, in the register of members of the Company, the number of Ordinary Shares representing your vested restricted share units. No fractional shares shall be issued.
	vesting is commensurate with your reduced work schedule. The Company shall not be required to adjust any vesting schedule pursuant to this subsection.
	If you and the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) agree to a reduction in your scheduled work hours, then the Company reserves the right to modify the rate at which the restricted share units vest, so that the rate of
	In the case of all leaves, your Service terminates when the approved leave ends, unless you immediately return to active work.
Leaves of Absence and Part- Time Work	For purposes of this award, your Service does not terminate when you go on a military leave, a sick leave or another <i>bona fide</i> leave of absence, if the leave was approved by the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) in writing. If your leave of absence (other than a military leave) lasts for more than 6 months, then vesting will be suspended on the day that is 6 months and 1 day after the leave of absence began. Vesting will resume effective as of the second vesting date after you return from leave of absence provided you have worked at least one day during that vesting period.
Forfeiture	If your Service terminates for any reason, then your restricted share units that have not vested before the termination date and do not vest as a result of the termination pursuant to this Agreement or as set forth on the Notice of Restricted Share Unit Award will be forfeited. This means that the restricted share units will revert to the Company. You receive no payment for restricted share units that are forfeited. The Company determines when your Service terminates for all purposes of your restricted share units.
	No additional restricted share units vest after your Service has terminated for any reason, except as set forth in the Severance Plan to the extent you are eligible for benefits thereunder. It is intended that vesting in the restricted share units is commensurate with a full-time work schedule. For possible adjustments that may be made by the Company, see the Section below entitled "Leaves of Absence and Part-Time Work."

	exempt from the application of Code Section 409A pursuant to the "short-term deferral exemption" in Treasury Regulation 1.409A-1(b)(4) and shall be administrated and interpreted in a manner that complies with such exemption.
	Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent it is determined that settlement of these restricted share units is not exempt from Code Section 409A as a short-term deferral or otherwise and the Company determines that you are a "specified employee," as defined in the regulations under Code Section 409A, at the time of your "separation from service," as defined in those regulations, then any restricted share units that otherwise would have been settled during the first six months following your separation from service will instead be settled on the first business day following the earlier of the six-month anniversary of your separation from service or your death, unless the event triggering vesting is an event other than your separation from service.
No Shareholder Rights	The restricted share units do not entitle you to any of the rights of a shareholder of Ordinary Shares (except as set forth below under "Dividend Equivalent Rights"). Upon settlement of the restricted share units into Ordinary Shares, you will obtain full voting and other rights as a shareholder of the Company.
Dividend Equivalent Rights	In the event the Company pays a cash dividend on its Ordinary Shares, in accordance with the memorandum and articles of association of the Company and subject to applicable law, prior to the vesting and settlement of these restricted share units, the Company shall credit you with a dollar amount equal to (i) the per share cash dividend paid by the Company on one Ordinary Share multiplied by (ii) the total number of Ordinary Shares underlying the unvested restricted share units that are outstanding on the record date for that dividend (a "Dividend Equivalent Right"). Any Dividend Equivalent Rights credited pursuant to the preceding sentence shall be subject to the same terms and conditions, including vesting, as the restricted share units to which they relate; provided, however, that they will be paid in cash, subject to availability of sufficient profits or share premium of the Company, upon vesting of the underlying restricted share units. No crediting of Dividend Equivalent Rights shall be made with respect to any restricted share units which, as of the record date for that dividend, have either vested and settled or were forfeited in accordance with this Agreement.
Units Restricted	You may not sell, transfer, pledge or otherwise dispose of any restricted share units or rights under this Agreement other than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution. Notwithstanding the foregoing, you may designate a beneficiary or beneficiaries to receive any property distributable with respect to the restricted share units upon your death. A beneficiary designation must be filed with the Company on the proper form.
	4

Taxes	No shares will be distributed to you unless you have made arrangements acceptable to the Company (and/or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) to pay any Tax Liabilities that may be due as a result of the vesting and/or settlement of this award. Prior to the relevant taxable event, you shall pay or make adequate arrangements satisfactory to the Company (and/or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) to satisfy all Tax Liabilities.
	At your discretion, these arrangements may include (a) payment in cash, (b) payment from the proceeds of the sale of shares through a Company-approved broker or (c) withholding Ordinary Shares that otherwise would be issued to you when the units are settled with a fair market value not in excess of the amount necessary to satisfy the minimum Tax Liabilities, provided that the Company, acting through the Board of Directors or Compensation Committee, may provide prospectively that it no longer authorizes (c) withholding of shares.
	If the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) satisfies the Tax Liabilities by withholding a number of Ordinary Shares as described above, you will be deemed to have been issued the full number of shares subject to the award of restricted share units, including the number of shares withheld to satisfy the Tax Liabilities, and the fair market value of these shares, determined as of the date when taxes otherwise would have been withheld in cash, will be applied to the Tax Liabilities.
	You acknowledge that the proceeds of a sale pursuant to (b) above or withholding pursuant to (c) above may not be sufficient to satisfy the Tax Liabilities. To the extent the proceeds from such sale are insufficient to cover the Tax Liabilities, the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) may in its discretion withhold the balance of the Tax Liabilities from your wages or other cash compensation paid to you by the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) by the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you by the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you by the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you).
Restrictions on Issuance	The Company will not issue shares to you if the issuance of shares at that time would violate any law or regulation.
Restrictions on Resale	You agree not to sell any Ordinary Shares you receive under this Agreement at a time when applicable laws, regulations, Company trading policies (including the Company's Insider Trading Policy, a copy of which can be found on the Company's intranet) or an agreement between the Company and its underwriters prohibit a sale. This restriction will apply as long as your Service continues and for such period of time after the termination of your Service as the Company may specify.
	5

No Retention Rights	Your award or this Agreement does not give you the right to be employed or retained by the Company (or a Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate) in any capacity. The Company and its Parents, Subsidiaries and Affiliates reserve the right to terminate your Service at any time, with or without cause.
<b>Recoupment Policy</b>	This award, and the shares acquired upon settlement of this award, shall be subject to any Company recoupment policy in effect from time to time.
Adjustments	In the event of a share split, a share dividend or a similar change in the Ordinary Shares, the number of restricted share units may be adjusted pursuant to the Plan.
Effect of Significant Corporate Transactions	If the Company is a party to a merger, consolidation or certain change in control transactions, then this award will be subject to the applicable provisions of Article XI of the Plan, provided that any action taken must either (a) preserve the exemption of your restricted share units from Section 409A of the Code or (b) comply with Section 409A of the Code.
Applicable Law	This Agreement will be interpreted and enforced with respect to issues of contract law under the laws of the Cayman Islands (without regard to its choice-of-law provisions).
The Plan and Other Agreements	The text of the Plan and the UK Addendum thereto are incorporated in this Agreement by reference. A copy of the Plan is available on the Company's intranet or by request to the Finance Department. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Plan and the UK Addendum thereto.
	This Agreement, the Notice of Restricted Share Unit Award, the Plan and the UK Addendum thereto constitute the entire understanding between you and the Company regarding this award. Any prior agreements, commitments or negotiations concerning this award are superseded. This Agreement may be amended only by another written agreement between the parties.
	BY ACCEPTING THIS RESTRICTED SHARE UNIT AWARD, YOU AGREE TO
ALL OF T	THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS DESCRIBED ABOVE, IN THE PLAN AND THE UK ADDENDUM.

# NOTICE OF OPTION GRANT

You have been granted the following option to purchase Ordinary Shares of Theravance Biopharma, Inc. (the "Company"):

Name of Optionee:	< <first_name>&gt; &lt;<last_name>&gt;</last_name></first_name>
ID Number:	< <employee_identifier>&gt;&gt;</employee_identifier>
Total Number of Shares:	< <total_shares_granted>&gt;</total_shares_granted>
Type of Option:	Nonstatutory Option
Grant Number:	< <option_number>&gt;&gt;</option_number>
Exercise Price Per Share:	< <option_price>&gt;</option_price>
Date of Grant:	< <option_date,'month dd,="" yyyy'="">&gt;</option_date,'month>
Vesting Schedule:	This option shall vest and become exercisable with respect to the first 25% of the Ordinary Shares subject to this option on < <vest_date_period1, 'month="" dd,="" yyyy'="">&gt;, subject to your continuous service as an Employee or Consultant ("Service") through such date. This option shall vest and become exercisable with respect to an additional 1/48<sup>th</sup> of the Ordinary Shares subject to this option when you complete each month of continuous Service thereafter. The option shall be fully vested and exercisable on &lt;<vest_date_period2, 'month="" dd,="" yyyy'="">&gt; provided you have remained in continuous Service through such date.</vest_date_period2,></vest_date_period1,>
Expiration Date:	>. This option expires earlier if your Service terminates earlier, as described in the Option Agreement, and may be terminated sooner in connection with certain corporate transactions as provided in Article XI of the Plan.

You and the Company agree that this option is granted under and governed by the terms and conditions of the Option Agreement, which is attached to and made a part of this document, and the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan") and the Irish Addendum to the Plan. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Plan and the Irish Addendum.

You further agree that the Company may deliver by email all documents relating to the Plan or this option (including, without limitation, prospectuses required by the Securities and Exchange Commission) and all other documents that the Company is required to deliver to its security holders (including, without limitation, annual reports and proxy statements). You also agree that the Company may deliver these documents by posting them on a web site maintained by the Company or by a third party under contract with the Company. If the Company posts these documents on a web site, it will notify you by email.

#### **OPTION AGREEMENT**

**Grant of Option** Subject to all of the terms and conditions set forth in the Notice of Option Grant, this Option Agreement (the "**Agreement**"), the Plan and the Irish Addendum, the Company has granted you an option to purchase up to the total number of shares specified in the Notice of Option Grant at the exercise price indicated in the Notice of Option Grant.

**Tax Treatment** This option is intended to be a nonstatutory option, as provided in the Notice of Option Grant.

Vesting

This option vests and becomes exercisable as shown in the Notice of Option Grant.

This option shall vest and become exercisable in full if the Company is subject to a "**Change in Control**" (as defined in the Plan) before your Service terminates and this option is not assumed or replaced with a new award as set forth in Section 10.1 of the Plan. In addition, this option shall vest and become exercisable in full if the Company is subject to a Change in Control before your Service terminates, and you are subject to an Involuntary Termination (as defined below) within 24 months after the Change in Control.

For purposes of this Agreement, "**Cause**" shall mean (i) the unauthorized use or disclosure of the confidential information or trade secrets of the Company, a Parent, a Subsidiary or an Affiliate, which use causes material harm to the Company, a Parent, a Subsidiary or an Affiliate, (ii) conviction of a crime constituting a felony under the laws of the jurisdiction where the criminal action had been brought (or, where a jurisdiction does not classify any crime as a felony, a crime for which you are sentenced to imprisonment), (iii) gross negligence or (iv) repeated failure to perform lawful assigned duties for thirty days after receiving written notification from the Board of Directors.

For purposes of this Agreement, "Involuntary Termination" means the termination of your Service by reason of:

- (a) an involuntary dismissal or discharge by the Company (or Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) for reasons other than for Cause; or
- (b) your voluntary resignation following one of the following that is effected by the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) without your consent (i) a change in your position with the Company (or Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate

	employing you) which materially reduces your level of responsibility, (ii) a material reduction in your base compensation or (iii) a relocation of your workplace by more than fifty miles from your workplace immediately prior to the Change in Control that also materially increases your one-way commute. In order for your resignation under clause (b) to constitute an "Involuntary Termination," all of the following requirements must be satisfied: (1) you must provide notice to the Company of your intent to resign and assert an Involuntary Termination pursuant to clause (b) within 90 days of the initial existence of one or more of the conditions set forth in subclauses (i) through (iii), (2) the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) will have 30 days from the date of such notice to remedy the condition and, if it does so, you may withdraw your resignation or resign without any vesting acceleration, and (3) any termination of Service under clause (b) must occur within two years of the initial existence of one or more of the conditions set forth in subclauses (i) through (iii). Should the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) remedy the condition as set forth above and then one or more of the conditions arises again within two years following the occurrence of a Change in Control, you may assert clause (b) again subject to all of the conditions set forth herein.
	For purposes of this Agreement, "Service" means your service as an Employee or Consultant.
	Notwithstanding the foregoing, if you are or become eligible to participate in the Company's Change in Control Severance Plan (the "Severance Plan"), the vesting acceleration provisions in the Severance Plan shall apply instead of those contained herein.
	No additional shares will vest or become exercisable after your Service has terminated for any reason, except as set forth in the Severance Plan to the extent you are eligible for benefits thereunder.
Term	This option expires in any event at the close of business at Company headquarters on the day before the 10 <sup>th</sup> anniversary of the Date of Grant, as shown in the Notice of Option Grant. (This option will expire earlier if your Service terminates, as described below, and this option may be terminated sooner as provided in Article XI of the Plan.)
	You may exercise this option, to the extent vested and exercisable, at any time before its expiration or termination pursuant to this Agreement or the Plan.
Termination of Service	If your Service terminates for any reason, this option will expire to the extent it is unvested as of your termination date and does not vest as a result of your termination of Service. The Company determines when your Service terminates for all purposes of this option.
	3

Regular Termination	If your Service terminates for any reason except death or total and permanent disability, then this option, to the extent vested as of your termination date, will expire at the close of business at Company headquarters on the date three months after your termination date.
Death/Disability	If your Service terminates because of your death or due to your total and permanent disability, then this option, to the extent vested as of your termination date, will expire at the close of business at Company headquarters on the date 12 months after your termination date.
	For all purposes under this Agreement, "total and permanent disability" means that you are unable to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment which can be expected to result in death or which has lasted, or can be expected to last, for a continuous period of not less than one year.
Leaves of Absence and Part-Time Work	For purposes of this option, your Service does not terminate when you go on a military leave, maternity leave, parental leave, a sick leave or another <i>bona fide</i> leave of absence, if the leave was approved by the Company (or Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) in writing. But your Service terminates when the approved leave ends, unless you immediately return to active work.
	If you go on a leave of absence, then the vesting schedule specified in the Notice of Option Grant may be adjusted in accordance with the Company's leave of absence policy or the terms of your leave. If you and the Company (or Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) agree to a reduction in your scheduled work hours, then the Company reserves the right to modify the rate at which this option vests, so that the rate of vesting is commensurate with your reduced work schedule.
	The Company shall not be required to adjust any vesting schedule pursuant to this subsection.
Restrictions on Exercise	The Company will not permit you to exercise this option if the issuance of shares at that time would violate any law or regulation.
Notice of Exercise	When you wish to exercise this option, you must notify the Company by filing the proper "Notice of Exercise" form at the address given on the form. Your notice must specify how many shares you wish to purchase. Your notice must also specify how your shares should be registered. The notice will be effective when the Company receives it.
	However, if you wish to exercise this option by executing a same-day sale (as described below), you must follow the instructions of the Company and the broker who will execute the sale.
	4

If someone else wants to exercise this option after your death, that person must prove to the Company's satisfaction that he or she is entitled to do so.

In no event may this option be exercised for any fractional shares.

Form of Payment

When you submit your notice of exercise, you must include payment of the option exercise price for the shares that you are purchasing. To the extent permitted by applicable law, payment may be made in one (or a combination of two or more) of the following forms:

- Your personal check, a cashier's check, a money order or by wire transfer.
- Irrevocable directions to a securities broker approved by the Company to sell all or part of your option shares and to deliver to the Company from the sale proceeds an amount sufficient to pay the option exercise price and any withholding taxes or levies. (The balance of the sale proceeds, if any, will be delivered to you.) The directions must be given in accordance with the instructions of the Company and the broker. This exercise method is sometimes called a "same-day sale."
- With the Company's consent (which may be granted by the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors or, if applicable, by the Equity Award Committee of the Board of Directors), irrevocable directions to a securities broker or lender approved by the Company to pledge option shares as security for a loan and to deliver to the Company from the loan proceeds an amount sufficient to pay the option exercise price and any withholding taxes or levies. The directions must be given in accordance with the instructions of the Company and the broker or lender.
- With the Company's consent (which may be granted by the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors or, if applicable, by the Equity Award Committee of the Board of Directors), Ordinary Shares that you own, along with any forms needed to effect a transfer of those shares to the Company. The value of the shares, determined as of the effective date of the option exercise, will be applied to the option exercise price. Instead of surrendering Ordinary Shares, you may attest to the ownership of those shares on a form provided by the Company and have the same number of shares subtracted from the option shares issued to you.
- With the Company's consent (which may be granted by the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors or, if applicable, by the Equity Award Committee of the Board of Directors), by having the Company withhold Ordinary Shares that would otherwise be issued on exercise of the option. The value of the withheld shares, determined as of the effective date of the option exercise, will be applied to the option exercise price. This exercise method is sometimes referred to as a "net exercise."

Withholding Taxes and Share Withholding	You will not be allowed to exercise this option unless you make arrangements acceptable to the Company (and/or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) to pay any withholding taxes or levies that may be due as a result of the option exercise ("Tax Withholding Obligations"). These arrangements include payment in cash or via the same-day sale method described above. With the Company's consent (which may be granted by the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors or, if applicable, by the Equity Award Committee of the Board of Directors), these arrangements may also include withholding shares that otherwise would be issued to you when you exercise this option. The value of these shares, determined as of the effective date of the option exercise, will be applied to the Tax Withholding Obligations.
Automatic Exercise at End of Option Term	This option, to the extent then outstanding, will be automatically exercised as to all then-vested Shares at 9:00 am San Francisco, CA Time on the fourth trading day preceding the expiration date set forth in the Notice of Option Grant if the per share exercise price of the option is at least 1% below the Fair Market Value of an Ordinary Share at such time.
	In the event of an automatic exercise, you authorize the Company to instruct the broker whom it has selected for this purpose to sell a number of Ordinary Shares to be issued upon exercise of the option necessary to generate cash proceeds to cover the exercise price for the exercised shares and the Tax Withholding Obligations in connection with such exercise (the "Exercise Costs"). Such sales shall be effected at a market price following the date that the option is exercised.
	You acknowledge that the proceeds of any such sale may not be sufficient to satisfy the Exercise Costs. To the extent the proceeds from such sale are insufficient to cover the Exercise Costs, the Company (or Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) may in its discretion (a) withhold the balance of the Exercise Costs from your wages or other cash compensation paid to you by the Company (or Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) and/or (b) satisfy the Exercise Costs by means of a net-exercise arrangement, provided that in the case of the Tax Withholding Obligations the Company only withholds an amount of shares not in excess of the amount necessary to satisfy the minimum withholding amount. The fair market value of the withheld shares, determined as of the date of exercise, will be applied against the Exercise Costs. If the Company satisfies the Exercise Costs by means of a net-exercise arrangement as described above, you are deemed to have been issued the full number of shares subject to the option so exercised.
	You acknowledge that the instruction to the broker to sell in the foregoing section is intended to comply with the requirements of Rule $10b5-1(c)(1)(i)(B)$ under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange
	6

	Act"), and to be interpreted to comply with the requirements of Rule 10b5-1(c)(1) under the Exchange Act (a "10b5-1 Plan"). This 10b5-1 Plan is adopted to be effective as of the first day of the Company's first open trading window following the date on which shares subject to this option first become vested. This 10b5-1 Plan is being adopted to permit you to sell a number of shares issued upon exercise of the option sufficient to pay the Exercise Costs. You hereby appoint the Company as your agent and attorney-in-fact to instruct the broker with respect to the number of shares to be sold under this 10b5-1 Plan.	
	You hereby authorize the broker to sell the number of Ordinary Shares determined as set forth above and acknowledge that the broker is under no obligation to arrange for such sale at any particular price. You acknowledge that the broker may aggregate your sales with sales occurring on the same day that are effected on behalf of other Company employees pursuant to sales of shares vesting under Company options or restricted share unit awards and your proceeds will be based on a blended price for all such sales. You acknowledge that you will be responsible for all brokerage fees and other costs of sale, and you agree to indemnify and hold the Company harmless from any losses, costs, damages or expenses relating to any such sale. You acknowledge that it may not be possible to sell Ordinary Shares during the term of this 10b5-1 Plan due to (a) a legal or contractual restriction applicable to you or to the broker, (b) a market disruption, (c) rules governing order execution priority on the Nasdaq Global Market, (d) a sale effected pursuant to this 10b5-1 Plan that fails to comply (or in the reasonable opinion of the broker's counsel is likely not to comply) with Rule 144 under the Securities Act of 1933, if applicable, or (e) if the Company determines that sales may not be effected under this 10b5-1 Plan. You acknowledge that this 10b5-1 Plan is subject to the terms of any policy adopted now or hereafter by the Company governing the adoption of 10b5-1 plans.	
Restrictions on Resale	You agree not to sell any option shares at a time when applicable laws, Company policies (including the Company's Insider Trading Policy, a copy of which can be found on the Company's intranet) or an agreement between the Company and its underwriters prohibit a sale. This restriction will apply as long as your Service continues and for such period of time after the termination of your Service as the Company may specify.	
Transfer of Option	Prior to your death, only you may exercise this option. You cannot transfer or assign this option. For instance, you may not sell this option or use it as security for a loan. If you attempt to do any of these things, this option will immediately become invalid. You may, however, dispose of this option in your will or a beneficiary designation. A beneficiary designation must be filed with the Company on the proper form.	
7		

	Regardless of any marital property settlement agreement, the Company is not obligated to honor a notice of exercise from your former spouse, nor is the Company obligated to recognize your former spouse's interest in your option in any other way.
No Retention Rights	Your option or this Agreement does not give you the right to be retained by the Company, a Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate in any capacity. The Company and its Parents, Subsidiaries and Affiliates reserve the right to terminate your Service at any time, with or without cause.
Shareholder Rights	You, or your estate or heirs, have no rights as a shareholder of the Company until this option has been exercised by giving the required notice to the Company, paying the exercise price, satisfying any Tax Withholding Obligations and being registered on the register of members of the Company. No adjustments are made for dividends or other rights if the applicable record date occurs before exercise of this option, except as described in the Plan.
Data Privacy	By signing this option grant, you authorize and direct the Company and any relevant Subsidiary to collect, use and transfer in electronic or other form any personal information relating to you in accordance with the terms set out in the Irish Addendum.
<b>Recoupment Policy</b>	This option, and the shares acquired upon exercise of this option, shall be subject to any Company recoupment policy in effect from time to time.
Adjustments	In the event of a share split, a share dividend or a similar change in the Ordinary Shares, the number of shares covered by this option and the exercise price per share may be adjusted pursuant to the Plan.
Effect of Significant Corporate Transactions	If the Company is a party to a merger, consolidation or certain change in control transactions, then this option will be subject to the applicable provisions of Article XI of the Plan.
Applicable Law	This Agreement will be interpreted and enforced under the laws of the Cayman Islands (without regard to its choice-of-law provisions).
The Plan and Other Agreements	The text of the Plan and the Irish Addendum are incorporated in this Agreement by reference. A copy of the Plan and the Irish Addendum are available on the Company's intranet or by request to the Finance Department. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Plan and the Irish Addendum.
	This Agreement, the Notice of Option Grant, the Plan and the Irish Addendum constitute the entire understanding between you and the Company regarding this option. Any prior agreements, commitments or negotiations concerning this option are superseded. This Agreement may be amended only by another written agreement between the parties.
	8

SIGNED:

DATE:

BY SIGNING THIS OPTION GRANT, YOU AGREE TO ALL OF THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS DESCRIBED ABOVE, IN THE PLAN AND IN THE IRISH ADDENDUM.

## NOTICE OF RESTRICTED SHARE UNIT AWARD

You have been granted the number of restricted share units indicated below by Theravance Biopharma, Inc. (the "Company") on the following terms:

Name:

«Name»

### **Restricted Share Unit Award Details:**

Date of Grant: Restricted Share Units: «DateGrant» «TotalShares»

Each restricted share unit (the "**restricted share unit**") represents the right to receive one Ordinary Share of the Company subject to the terms and conditions contained in the Restricted Share Unit Agreement (the "**Agreement**").

## Vesting Schedule:

Vesting is dependent upon continuous service as an Employee or Consultant ("Service") throughout the vesting period. The restricted share units will vest as follows: 25% on <<InitialVestDate>>; 6.25% on <<SecondVestDate>>; and an additional 6.25% on the final day of each 3-month period thereafter, provided that you remain in continuous Service through each such date.

You and the Company agree that your right to receive the restricted share units is granted under and governed by the terms and conditions of the Theravance Biopharma, Inc. 2013 Equity Incentive Plan (the "**Plan**"), of the Irish Addendum to the Plan and of the Agreement that is attached to and made a part of this document. Capitalized terms not defined herein have the meaning ascribed to such terms in the Plan and the Irish Addendum.

You agree that the Company may deliver by email all documents relating to the Plan or this award (including, without limitation, prospectuses required by the Securities and Exchange Commission) and all other documents that the Company is required to deliver to its security holders (including, without limitation, annual reports and proxy statements). You also agree that the Company may deliver these documents by posting them on a web site maintained by the Company or by a third party under contract with the Company. If the Company posts these documents on a web site, it will notify you by email.

You agree to cover the applicable withholding taxes as set forth more fully herein. In connection with your receipt of the restricted share units, you are simultaneously entering into a trading arrangement that complies with the requirements of Rule 10b5-1(c)(1) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (a "10b5-1 Plan"). As of the date of the Agreement, you are not aware of any material nonpublic information concerning the Company or its securities, or, as of the date any sales are effected pursuant to the 10b5-1 Plan, you will not effect such sales on the basis of material nonpublic information about the securities or the Company of which you were aware at the time you entered into the Agreement.

Grant of Units	Subject to all of the terms and conditions set forth in the Notice of Restricted Share Unit Award, this Restricted Share Unit Agreement (the "Agreement"), the Plan and the Irish Addendum, the Company has granted to you the number of restricted share units set forth in the Notice of Restricted Share Unit Award.
Payment for Units	No payment is required for the restricted share units you are receiving.
Nature of Units	Your restricted share units are bookkeeping entries. They represent only the Company's unfunded and unsecured promise to issue Ordinary Shares on a future date. As a holder of restricted share units, you have no rights other than the rights of a general creditor of the Company.
Settlement of Units	Each of your restricted share units will be settled when it vests (unless you and the Company have agreed to a later settlement date pursuant to procedures that the Company may prescribe at its discretion).
	At the time of settlement, you will receive one Ordinary Share for each vested restricted share unit.
Vesting	The restricted share units that you are receiving will vest as shown in the Notice of Restricted Share Unit Award.
	In addition, the restricted share units will vest in full if the Company is subject to a " <b>Change in Control</b> " (as defined in the Plan) before your Service terminates and the restricted share units are not assumed or replaced with a new award as set forth in Section 10.1 of the Plan. In addition, the restricted share units shall vest in full if the Company is subject to a Change in Control before your Service terminates, and you are subject to an Involuntary Termination (as defined below) within 24 months after the Change in Control.
	For purposes of this Agreement, " <b>Cause</b> " means (i) the unauthorized use or disclosure of the confidential information or trade secrets of the Company, a Parent, a Subsidiary or an Affiliate, which use causes material harm to the Company, a Parent, a Subsidiary or an Affiliate, (ii) conviction of a crime constituting a felony under the laws of the jurisdiction where the criminal action had been brought (or, where a jurisdiction does not classify any crime as a felony, a crime for which you are sentenced to imprisonment), (iii) gross negligence or (iv) repeated failure to perform lawful assigned duties for thirty days after receiving written notification from the Board of Directors.

For purposes of this Agreement, "Involuntary Termination" means a termination of your Service by reason of:

- (a) an involuntary dismissal or discharge by the Company (or Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) for reasons other than for Cause; or
- (b) your voluntary resignation following one of the following that is effected by the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) without your consent (i) a change in your position with the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) which materially reduces your level of responsibility, (ii) a material reduction in your base compensation or (iii) a relocation of your workplace by more than fifty miles from your workplace immediately prior to the Change in Control that also materially increases your one-way commute, provided that in either case a "separation from service" (as defined in the regulations under Code Section 409A) occurs. In order for your resignation under clause (b) to constitute an "Involuntary Termination," all of the following requirements must be satisfied: (1) you must provide notice to the Company of your intent to resign and assert an Involuntary Termination pursuant to clause (b) within 90 days of the initial existence of one or more of the conditions set forth in subclauses (i) through (iii), (2) the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) will have 30 days from the date of such notice to remedy the condition and, if it does so, you may withdraw your resignation or resign without any vesting acceleration, and (3) any termination of Service under clause (b) must occur within two years of the initial existence of one or more of the conditions set forth in subclauses (i) through (iii). Should the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) remedy the condition as set forth above and then one or more of the conditions arises again within two years following the occurrence of a Change in Control, you may assert clause (b) again subject to all of the conditions set forth herein.

For purposes of this Agreement, "Service" means your continuous service as an Employee or Consultant.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if you are or become eligible to participate in the Company's Change in Control Severance Plan (the "Severance Plan"), the vesting acceleration provisions in the Severance Plan shall apply instead of those contained herein.

No additional restricted share units vest after your Service has terminated for any reason, except as set forth in the Severance Plan to the extent you are eligible for benefits thereunder. It is intended that vesting in the restricted share units is commensurate with a full-time work schedule. For possible adjustments that may be made by the Company, see the Section below entitled "Leaves of Absence and Part-Time Work."

Forfeiture	If your Service terminates for any reason, then your restricted share units that have not vested before the termination date and do not vest as a result of the termination pursuant to this Agreement or as set forth on the Notice of Restricted Share Unit Award will be forfeited. This means that the restricted share units will revert to the Company. You receive no payment for restricted share units that are forfeited. The Company determines when your Service terminates for all purposes of your restricted share units.
Leaves of Absence and Part-Time Work	For purposes of this award, your Service does not terminate when you go on a military leave, maternity leave, parental leave, a sick leave or another <i>bona fide</i> leave of absence, if the leave was approved by the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) in writing. If your leave of absence (other than a military leave or maternity leave) lasts for more than 6 months, then vesting will be suspended on the day that is 6 months and 1 day after the leave of absence began. Vesting will resume effective as of the second vesting date after you return from leave of absence provided you have worked at least one day during that vesting period.
	In the case of all leaves, your Service terminates when the approved leave ends, unless you immediately return to active work.
	If you and the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) agree to a reduction in your scheduled work hours, then the Company reserves the right to modify the rate at which the restricted share units vest, so that the rate of vesting is commensurate with your reduced work schedule.
	The Company shall not be required to adjust any vesting schedule pursuant to this subsection.
Share Certificates	No Ordinary Shares shall be issued to you prior to the date on which the restricted share units vest. After any restricted share units vest pursuant to this Agreement, the Company shall promptly cause to be issued in book-entry form, registered in your name or in the name of your legal representatives, beneficiaries or heirs, as the case may be, in the register of members of the Company, the number of Ordinary Shares representing your vested restricted share units. No fractional shares shall be issued.
Section 409A	Unless you and the Company have agreed to a deferred settlement date (pursuant to procedures that the Company may prescribe at its discretion), settlement of these restricted share units is intended to be exempt from the application of Code Section 409A pursuant to the "short-term deferral exemption" in Treasury Regulation 1.409A-1(b)(4) and shall be administrated and interpreted in a manner that complies with such exemption.
	3

	Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent it is determined that settlement of these restricted share units is not exempt from Code Section 409A as a short-term deferral or otherwise and the Company determines that you are a "specified employee," as defined in the regulations under Code Section 409A, at the time of your "separation from service," as defined in those regulations, then any restricted share units that otherwise would have been settled during the first six months following your separation from service will instead be settled on the first business day following the earlier of the six-month anniversary of your separation from service or your death, unless the event triggering vesting is an event other than your separation from service.
No Shareholder Rights	The restricted share units do not entitle you to any of the rights of a shareholder of Ordinary Shares (except as set forth below under "Dividend Equivalent Rights"). Upon settlement of the restricted share units into Ordinary Shares, you will obtain full voting and other rights as a shareholder of the Company.
Dividend Equivalent Rights	In the event the Company pays a cash dividend on its Ordinary Shares, in accordance with the memorandum and articles of association of the Company and subject to applicable law, prior to the vesting and settlement of these restricted share units, the Company shall credit you with a dollar amount equal to (i) the per share cash dividend paid by the Company on one Ordinary Share multiplied by (ii) the total number of Ordinary Shares underlying the unvested restricted share units that are outstanding on the record date for that dividend (a "Dividend Equivalent Right"). Any Dividend Equivalent Rights credited pursuant to the preceding sentence shall be subject to the same terms and conditions, including vesting, as the restricted share units to which they relate; provided, however, that they will be paid in cash, subject to availability of sufficient profits or share premium of the Company, upon vesting of the underlying restricted share units. No crediting of Dividend Equivalent Rights shall be made with respect to any restricted share units which, as of the record date for that dividend, have either vested and settled or were forfeited in accordance with this Agreement.
Units Restricted	You may not sell, transfer, pledge or otherwise dispose of any restricted share units or rights under this Agreement other than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution. Notwithstanding the foregoing, you may designate a beneficiary or beneficiaries to receive any property distributable with respect to the restricted share units upon your death. A beneficiary designation must be filed with the Company on the proper form.
Withholding Taxes	No shares will be distributed to you unless you have made
4	

arrangements acceptable to the Company (and/or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) to pay any withholding taxes that may be due as a result of the vesting and/or settlement of this award ("**Tax Withholding Obligations**"). Prior to the relevant taxable event, you shall pay or make adequate arrangements satisfactory to the Company (and/or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) to satisfy the Tax Withholding Obligations.

You authorize the Company to instruct the broker whom it has selected for this purpose to sell a number of Ordinary Shares to be issued upon the vesting of your restricted share units or a lesser number necessary to meet the Tax Withholding Obligations. Such sales shall be effected at a market price following the date that the restricted share units vest (unless you and the Company have agreed to a later settlement date pursuant to procedures that the Company may prescribe at its discretion).

You acknowledge that the proceeds of any such sale may not be sufficient to satisfy the Tax Withholding Obligations. To the extent the proceeds from such sale are insufficient to cover the Tax Withholding Obligations, the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) may in its discretion (a) withhold the balance of the Tax Withholding Obligations from your wages or other cash compensation paid to you by the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) and/or (b) withhold in Ordinary Shares, provided that the Company only withholds an amount of shares not in excess of the amount necessary to satisfy the minimum withholding amount. The fair market value of withheld shares, determined as of the date taxes otherwise would have been withheld in cash, will be applied against the Tax Withholding Obligations. If the Company satisfies the Tax Withholding Obligations by withholding a number of Ordinary Shares as described above, you are deemed to have been issued the full number of shares subject to the award of restricted share units.

Rule 10b5-1 Plan

You acknowledge that the instruction to the broker to sell in the foregoing section is intended to comply with the requirements of Rule 10b5-1(c)(1)(i)(B) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act"), and to be interpreted to comply with the requirements of Rule 10b5-1(c)(1) under the Exchange Act (a "10b5-1 Plan"). This 10b5-1 Plan is adopted to be effective as of the first date on which the restricted share units vest. This 10b5-1 Plan is being adopted to permit you to sell a number of shares awarded upon the vesting of restricted share units sufficient to pay the Tax Withholding Obligations that become due as a result of this award or the vesting of the restricted share units or, if you elect within thirty days following notification via the broker whom the Company has selected for this purpose of your restricted share unit award, to permit you to sell all of the vested restricted share units. You hereby appoint the Company as your agent and attorney-in-fact to instruct the broker with respect to the number of shares to be sold under this 10b5-1 Plan.

	You hereby authorize the broker to sell the number of Ordinary Shares determined as set forth above and acknowledge that the broker is under no obligation to arrange for such sale at any particular price. You acknowledge that the broker may aggregate your sales with sales occurring on the same day that are effected on behalf of other Company employees pursuant to sales of shares vesting under Company options, restricted share awards or restricted share unit awards and your proceeds will be based on a blended price for all such sales. You acknowledge that you will be responsible for all brokerage fees and other costs of sale, and you agree to indemnify and hold the Company harmless from any losses, costs, damages, or expenses relating to any such sale. You acknowledge that it may not be possible to sell Ordinary Shares during the term of this 10b5-1 Plan due to (a) a legal or contractual restriction applicable to you or to the broker, (b) a market disruption, (c) rules governing order execution priority on the Nasdaq Global Market, (d) a sale effected pursuant to this 10b5-1 Plan that fails to comply (or in the reasonable opinion of the broker's counsel is likely not to comply) with Rule 144 under the Securities Act of 1933, if applicable, or (e) if the Company determines that sales may not be effected under this 10b5-1 Plan. You acknowledge that this 10b5-1 Plan is subject to the terms of any policy adopted now or hereafter by the Company governing the adoption of 10b5-1 plans.
Restrictions on Issuance	The Company will not issue shares to you if the issuance of shares at that time would violate any law or regulation.
Restrictions on Resale	You agree not to sell any Ordinary Shares you receive under this Agreement at a time when applicable laws, regulations, Company trading policies (including the Company's Insider Trading Policy, a copy of which can be found on the Company's intranet) or an agreement between the Company and its underwriters prohibit a sale. This restriction will apply as long as your Service continues and for such period of time after the termination of your Service as the Company may specify.
No Retention Rights	Your award or this Agreement does not give you the right to be employed or retained by the Company (or a Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate) in any capacity. The Company and its Parents, Subsidiaries and Affiliates reserve the right to terminate your Service at any time, with or without cause.
Data Privacy	By signing this Agreement, you authorize and direct the Company and any relevant Subsidiary to collect, use and transfer in electronic or other form any personal information relating to you in accordance with the terms set out in the Irish Addendum.
	6

Recoupment Policy	This award, and the shares acquired upon settlement of this award, shall be subject to any Company recoupment policy in effect from time to time.
Adjustments	In the event of a share split, a share dividend or a similar change in the Ordinary Shares, the number of restricted share units may be adjusted pursuant to the Plan.
Effect of Significant Corporate Transactions	If the Company is a party to a merger, consolidation or certain change in control transactions, then this award will be subject to the applicable provisions of Article XI of the Plan, provided that any action taken must either (a) preserve the exemption of your restricted share units from Section 409A of the Code or (b) comply with Section 409A of the Code.
Applicable Law	This Agreement will be interpreted and enforced with respect to issues of contract law under the laws of the Cayman Islands (without regard to its choice-of-law provisions).
The Plan and Other Agreements	The text of the Plan and the Irish Addendum are incorporated in this Agreement by reference. A copy of the Plan and the Irish Addendum are available on the Company's intranet or by request to the Finance Department. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Plan and the Irish Addendum.
	This Agreement, the Notice of Restricted Share Unit Award, the Plan and the Irish Addendum constitute the entire understanding between you and the Company regarding this award. Any prior agreements, commitments or negotiations concerning this award are superseded. This Agreement may be amended only by another written agreement between the parties.
SIGNED:	
DATE:	

# BY SIGNING THIS RESTRICTED SHARE UNIT AWARD, YOU AGREE TO ALL OF THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS DESCRIBED ABOVE, IN THE PLAN AND IN THE IRISH ADDENDUM.

# THERAVANCE BIOPHARMA, INC. 2014 NEW EMPLOYEE EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

## NOTICE OF OPTION GRANT

You have been granted the following option to purchase Ordinary Shares of Theravance Biopharma, Inc. (the "Company"):

Name of Optionee:	«First» «Last»
ID Number:	«ID»
Total Number of Shares:	«Shares»
Type of Option:	Nonstatutory Option
Grant Number:	«Number»
Exercise Price Per Share:	«Price»
Date of Grant:	«Grant_Date»
Vesting Schedule:	This option shall vest and become exercisable with respect to the first 25% of the Ordinary Shares subject to this option when you complete 12 months of continuous service as an Employee ("Service") following the Date of Grant. This option shall vest and become exercisable with respect to an additional 1/48 <sup>th</sup> of the Ordinary Shares subject to this option when you complete each month of continuous Service thereafter. The option shall be fully vested and exercisable on the 4-year anniversary of the Date of Grant provided you have remained in continuous Service through such date.
Expiration Date:	«Expiration_Date». This option expires earlier if your Service terminates earlier, as described in the Option Agreement, and may be terminated sooner in connection with certain corporate transactions as provided in Article XI of the Plan.

You and the Company agree that this option is granted under and governed by the terms and conditions of the Option Agreement, which is attached to and made a part of this document, and the 2014 New Employee Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan") and the Irish Addendum to the Plan. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Plan and the Irish Addendum.

You further agree that the Company may deliver by email all documents relating to the Plan or this option (including, without limitation, prospectuses required by the Securities and Exchange Commission) and all other documents that the Company is required to deliver to its security holders (including, without limitation, annual reports and proxy statements). You also agree that the Company may deliver these documents by posting them on a web site maintained by the Company or by a third party under contract with the Company. If the Company posts these documents on a web site, it will notify you by email.

# THERAVANCE BIOPHARMA, INC. 2014 NEW EMPLOYEE EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

# **OPTION AGREEMENT**

Grant of Option	Subject to all of the terms and conditions set forth in the Notice of Option Grant, this Option Agreement (the " <b>Agreement</b> "), the Plan and the Irish Addendum, the Company has granted you an option to purchase up to the total number of shares specified in the Notice of Option Grant at the exercise price indicated in the Notice of Option Grant.
Tax Treatment	This option is intended to be a nonstatutory option, as provided in the Notice of Option Grant.
Vesting	<ul> <li>This option vests and becomes exercisable as shown in the Notice of Option Grant.</li> <li>This option shall vest and become exercisable in full if the Company is subject to a "Change in Control" (as defined in the Plan) before your Service terminates and this option is not assumed or replaced with a new award as set forth in Section 10.1 of the Plan. In addition, this option shall vest and become exercisable in full if the Company is subject to a Change in Control before your Service terminates, and you are subject to an Involuntary Termination (as defined below) within 24 months after the Change in Control.</li> <li>For purposes of this Agreement, "Cause" shall mean (i) the unauthorized use or disclosure of the confidential information or trade secrets of the Company, a Parent, a Subsidiary or an Affiliate, (ii) conviction of a crime constituting a felony under the laws of the jurisdiction where the criminal action had been brought (or, where a jurisdiction does not classify any crime as a felony, a crime for which you are sentenced to imprisonment), (iii) gross negligence or (iv) repeated failure to perform lawful assigned duties for thirty days after receiving written notification from the Board of Directors.</li> <li>For purposes of this Agreement, "Involuntary Termination" means the termination of your Service by reason of: <ul> <li>(a) an involuntary dismissal or discharge by the Company (or Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) for reasons other than for Cause; or</li> <li>(b) your voluntary resignation following one of the following that is effected by the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) without your consent (i) a change in your</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	position with the Company (or Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) which materially reduces your level of responsibility, (ii) a material reduction in your base compensation or (iii) a relocation of your workplace by more than fifty miles from your workplace immediately prior to the Change in Control that also materially increases your one-way commute. In order for your resignation under clause (b) to constitute an "Involuntary Termination," all of the following requirements must be satisfied: (1) you must provide notice to the Company of your intent to resign and assert an Involuntary Termination pursuant to clause (b) within 90 days of the initial existence of one or more of the conditions set forth in subclauses (i) through (iii), (2) the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) will have 30 days from the date of such notice to remedy the condition and, if it does so, you may withdraw your resignation or resign without any vesting acceleration, and (3) any termination of Service under clause (b) must occur within two years of the initial existence of one or more of the conditions set forth in subclauses (i) through (iii). Should the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) remedy the condition as set forth above and then one or more of the conditions arises again within two years following the occurrence of a Change in Control, you may assert clause (b) again subject to all of the conditions set forth herein.
	For purposes of this Agreement, "Service" means your service as an Employee.
	Notwithstanding the foregoing, if you are or become eligible to participate in the Company's Change in Control Severance Plan (the "Severance Plan"), the vesting acceleration provisions in the Severance Plan shall apply instead of those contained herein.
	No additional shares will vest or become exercisable after your Service has terminated for any reason, except as set forth in the Severance Plan to the extent you are eligible for benefits thereunder.
Term	This option expires in any event at the close of business at Company headquarters on the day before the 10 <sup>th</sup> anniversary of the Date of Grant, as shown in the Notice of Option Grant. (This option will expire earlier if your Service terminates, as described below, and this option may be terminated sooner as provided in Article XI of the Plan.)
	You may exercise this option, to the extent vested and exercisable, at any time before its expiration or termination pursuant to this Agreement or the Plan.
Termination of Service	If your Service terminates for any reason, this option will expire to the extent it is unvested as of your termination date and does not vest as a
	3

	result of your termination of Service. The Company determines when your Service terminates for all purposes of this option.
Regular Termination	If your Service terminates for any reason except death or total and permanent disability, then this option, to the extent vested as of your termination date, will expire at the close of business at Company headquarters on the date three months after your termination date.
Death/Disability	If your Service terminates because of your death or due to your total and permanent disability, then this option, to the extent vested as of your termination date, will expire at the close of business at Company headquarters on the date 12 months after your termination date.
	For all purposes under this Agreement, "total and permanent disability" means that you are unable to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment which can be expected to result in death or which has lasted, or can be expected to last, for a continuous period of not less than one year.
Leaves of Absence and Part-Time Work	For purposes of this option, your Service does not terminate when you go on a military leave, maternity leave, parental leave, a sick leave or another <i>bona fide</i> leave of absence, if the leave was approved by the Company (or Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) in writing. But your Service terminates when the approved leave ends, unless you immediately return to active work.
	If you go on a leave of absence, then the vesting schedule specified in the Notice of Option Grant may be adjusted in accordance with the Company's leave of absence policy or the terms of your leave. If you and the Company (or Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) agree to a reduction in your scheduled work hours, then the Company reserves the right to modify the rate at which this option vests, so that the rate of vesting is commensurate with your reduced work schedule.
	The Company shall not be required to adjust any vesting schedule pursuant to this subsection.
Restrictions on Exercise	The Company will not permit you to exercise this option if the issuance of shares at that time would violate any law or regulation.
Notice of Exercise	When you wish to exercise this option, you must notify the Company by filing the proper "Notice of Exercise" form at the address given on the form. Your notice must specify how many shares you wish to purchase. Your notice must also specify how your shares should be registered. The notice will be effective when the Company receives it.
	However, if you wish to exercise this option by executing a same-day sale (as described below), you must follow the instructions of the Company and the broker who will execute the sale.
	4

If someone else wants to exercise this option after your death, that person must prove to the Company's satisfaction that he or she is entitled to do so.

In no event may this option be exercised for any fractional shares.

Form of Payment When you submit your notice of exercise, you must include payment of the option exercise price for the shares that you are purchasing. To the extent permitted by applicable law, payment may be made in one (or a combination of two or more) of the following forms:

- Your personal check, a cashier's check, a money order or by wire transfer.
- Irrevocable directions to a securities broker approved by the Company to sell all or part of your option shares and to deliver to the Company from the sale proceeds an amount sufficient to pay the option exercise price and any withholding taxes or levies. (The balance of the sale proceeds, if any, will be delivered to you.) The directions must be given in accordance with the instructions of the Company and the broker. This exercise method is sometimes called a "same-day sale."
- With the Company's consent (which may be granted by the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors), irrevocable directions to a securities broker or lender approved by the Company to pledge option shares as security for a loan and to deliver to the Company from the loan proceeds an amount sufficient to pay the option exercise price and any withholding taxes or levies. The directions must be given in accordance with the instructions of the Company and the broker or lender.
- With the Company's consent (which may be granted by the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors), Ordinary Shares that you own, along with any forms needed to effect a transfer of those shares to the Company. The value of the shares, determined as of the effective date of the option exercise, will be applied to the option exercise price. Instead of surrendering Ordinary Shares, you may attest to the ownership of those shares on a form provided by the Company and have the same number of shares subtracted from the option shares issued to you.
- With the Company's consent (which may be granted by the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors), by having the Company withhold Ordinary Shares that would otherwise be issued on exercise of the option. The value of the withheld shares, determined as of the effective date of the option exercise, will be applied to the option exercise price. This exercise method is sometimes referred to as a "net exercise."

Withholding Taxes and Share Withholding	You will not be allowed to exercise this option unless you make arrangements acceptable to the Company (and/or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) to pay any withholding taxes or levies that may be due as a result of the option exercise ("Tax Withholding Obligations"). These arrangements include payment in cash or via the same- day sale method described above. With the Company's consent (which may be granted by the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors), these arrangements may also include withholding shares that otherwise would be issued to you when you exercise this option. The value of these shares, determined as of the effective date of the option exercise, will be applied to the Tax Withholding Obligations.
Automatic Exercise at End of Option Term	This option, to the extent then outstanding, will be automatically exercised as to all then-vested Shares at 9:00 am San Francisco, CA Time on the fourth trading day preceding the expiration date set forth in the Notice of Option Grant if the per share exercise price of the option is at least 1% below the Fair Market Value of an Ordinary Share at such time.
	In the event of an automatic exercise, you authorize the Company to instruct the broker whom it has selected for this purpose to sell a number of Ordinary Shares to be issued upon exercise of the option necessary to generate cash proceeds to cover the exercise price for the exercised shares and the Tax Withholding Obligations in connection with such exercise (the "Exercise Costs"). Such sales shall be effected at a market price following the date that the option is exercised.
	You acknowledge that the proceeds of any such sale may not be sufficient to satisfy the Exercise Costs. To the extent the proceeds from such sale are insufficient to cover the Exercise Costs, the Company (or Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) may in its discretion (a) withhold the balance of the Exercise Costs from your wages or other cash compensation paid to you by the Company (or Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) and/or (b) satisfy the Exercise Costs by means of a net-exercise arrangement, provided that in the case of the Tax Withholding Obligations the Company only withholds an amount of shares not in excess of the amount necessary to satisfy the minimum withholding amount. The fair market value of the withheld shares, determined as of the date of exercise, will be applied against the Exercise Costs. If the Company satisfies the Exercise Costs by means of a net-exercise arrangement as described above, you are deemed to have been issued the full number of shares subject to the option so exercised.
	You acknowledge that the instruction to the broker to sell in the foregoing section is intended to comply with the requirements of Rule $10b5-1(c)(1)(i)(B)$ under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act"), and to be interpreted to comply with the requirements of Rule $10b5-1(c)(1)$ under the Exchange Act (a "10b5-1 Plan"). This $10b5-1$ Plan is adopted to be effective as of the first day of the Company's first open trading window following the date on which shares subject to this option

	first become vested. This 10b5-1 Plan is being adopted to permit you to sell a number of shares issued upon exercise of the option sufficient to pay the Exercise Costs. You hereby appoint the Company as your agent and attorney-infact to instruct the broker with respect to the number of shares to be sold under this 10b5-1 Plan.
	You hereby authorize the broker to sell the number of Ordinary Shares determined as set forth above and acknowledge that the broker is under no obligation to arrange for such sale at any particular price. You acknowledge that the broker may aggregate your sales with sales occurring on the same day that are effected on behalf of other Company employees pursuant to sales of shares vesting under Company options or restricted share unit awards and your proceeds will be based on a blended price for all such sales. You acknowledge that you will be responsible for all brokerage fees and other costs of sale, and you agree to indemnify and hold the Company harmless from any losses, costs, damages or expenses relating to any such sale. You acknowledge that it may not be possible to sell Ordinary Shares during the term of this 10b5-1 Plan due to (a) a legal or contractual restriction applicable to you or to the broker, (b) a market disruption, (c) rules governing order execution priority on the Nasdaq Global Market, (d) a sale effected pursuant to this 10b5-1 Plan that fails to comply (or in the reasonable opinion of the broker's counsel is likely not to comply) with Rule 144 under the Securities Act of 1933, if applicable, or (e) if the Company determines that sales may not be effected under this 10b5-1 Plan. You acknowledge that this 10b5-1 Plan is subject to the terms of any policy adopted now or hereafter by the Company governing the adoption of 10b5-1 plans.
Restrictions on Resale	You agree not to sell any option shares at a time when applicable laws, Company policies (including the Company's Insider Trading Policy, a copy of which can be found on the Company's intranet) or an agreement between the Company and its underwriters prohibit a sale. This restriction will apply as long as your Service continues and for such period of time after the termination of your Service as the Company may specify.
Transfer of Option	Prior to your death, only you may exercise this option. You cannot transfer or assign this option. For instance, you may not sell this option or use it as security for a loan. If you attempt to do any of these things, this option will immediately become invalid. You may, however, dispose of this option in your will or a beneficiary designation. A beneficiary designation must be filed with the Company on the proper form.
	Regardless of any marital property settlement agreement, the Company is not obligated to honor a notice of exercise from your former spouse, nor is the Company obligated to recognize your former spouse's interest in your option in any other way.
	7

No Retention Rights	Your option or this Agreement does not give you the right to be retained by the Company, a Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate in any capacity. The Company and its Parents, Subsidiaries and Affiliates reserve the right to terminate your Service at any time, with or without cause.
Shareholder Rights	You, or your estate or heirs, have no rights as a shareholder of the Company until this option has been exercised by giving the required notice to the Company, paying the exercise price, satisfying any Tax Withholding Obligations and being registered on the register of members of the Company. No adjustments are made for dividends or other rights if the applicable record date occurs before exercise of this option, except as described in the Plan.
Data Privacy	By signing this option grant, you authorize and direct the Company and any relevant Subsidiary to collect, use and transfer in electronic or other form any personal information relating to you in accordance with the terms set out in the Irish Addendum.
Recoupment Policy	This option, and the shares acquired upon exercise of this option, shall be subject to any Company recoupment policy in effect from time to time.
Adjustments	In the event of a share split, a share dividend or a similar change in the Ordinary Shares, the number of shares covered by this option and the exercise price per share may be adjusted pursuant to the Plan.
Effect of Significant Corporate Transactions	If the Company is a party to a merger, consolidation or certain change in control transactions, then this option will be subject to the applicable provisions of Article XI of the Plan.
Applicable Law	This Agreement will be interpreted and enforced under the laws of the Cayman Islands (without regard to its choice-of-law provisions).
The Plan and Other Agreements	The text of the Plan and the Irish Addendum are incorporated in this Agreement by reference. A copy of the Plan and the Irish Addendum are available on the Company's intranet or by request to the Finance Department. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Plan and the Irish Addendum.
	This Agreement, the Notice of Option Grant, the Plan and the Irish Addendum constitute the entire understanding between you and the Company regarding this option. Any prior agreements, commitments or negotiations concerning this option are superseded. This Agreement may be amended only by another written agreement between the parties.

# SIGNED:

DATE:

BY SIGNING THIS OPTION GRANT, YOU AGREE TO ALL OF THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS DESCRIBED ABOVE, IN THE PLAN AND IN THE IRISH ADDENDUM.

# THERAVANCE BIOPHARMA, INC. 2013 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

### NOTICE OF OPTION GRANT

You have been granted the following option to purchase Ordinary Shares of Theravance Biopharma, Inc. (the "Company"):

Name of Optionee:	«First» «Last»
ID Number:	«ID»
Total Number of Shares:	«Shares»
Type of Option:	Nonstatutory Option
Grant Number:	«Number»
Exercise Price Per Share:	«Price»
Date of Grant:	«Grant_Date»
Vesting Schedule:	This option shall vest and become exercisable with respect to the first 25% of the Ordinary Shares subject to this option when you complete 12 months of continuous service as an Employee or Consultant ("Service") following the Date of Grant. This option shall vest and become exercisable with respect to an additional 1/48 <sup>th</sup> of the Ordinary Shares subject to this option when you complete each month of continuous Service thereafter. The option shall be fully vested and exercisable on the 4-year anniversary of the Date of Grant provided you have remained in continuous Service through such date.
Expiration Date:	«Expiration_Date». This option expires earlier if your Service terminates earlier, as described in the Option Agreement, and may be terminated sooner in connection with certain corporate transactions as provided in Article XI of the Plan.

You and the Company agree that this option is granted under and governed by the terms and conditions of the Option Agreement, which is attached to and made a part of this document, and the 2013 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Plan") and the UK Addendum thereto. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Plan or the UK Addendum.

You further agree that the Company may deliver by email all documents relating to the Plan or this option (including, without limitation, prospectuses required by the Securities and Exchange Commission) and all other documents that the Company is required to deliver to its security holders (including, without limitation, annual reports and proxy statements). You also agree that the Company may deliver these documents by posting them on a web site maintained by the Company or by a third party under contract with the Company. If the Company posts these documents on a web site, it will notify you by email.

# THERAVANCE BIOPHARMA, INC. 2013 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

# **OPTION AGREEMENT**

Grant of Option	Subject to all of the terms and conditions set forth in the Notice of Option Grant, this Option Agreement (the "Agreement") and the Plan, the Company has granted you an option to purchase up to the total number of shares specified in the Notice of Option Grant at the exercise price indicated in the Notice of Option Grant. It is a condition of grant that you enter into an agreement in such form agreed by HM Revenue and Customs with the Company or relevant Parent, Subsidiary or Affliate who employs you, whereby the employer's liability for Secondary Class I national insurance contributions arising in connection with the Option is transferred to you.
Tax Treatment	This option is intended to be a nonstatutory option, as provided in the Notice of Option Grant.
Vesting	This option vests and becomes exercisable as shown in the Notice of Option Grant.
	This option shall vest and become exercisable in full if the Company is subject to a " <b>Change in Control</b> " (as defined in the Plan) before your Service terminates and this option is not assumed or replaced with a new award as set forth in Section 10.1 of the Plan. In addition, this option shall vest and become exercisable in full if the Company is subject to a Change in Control before your Service terminates, and you are subject to an Involuntary Termination (as defined below) within 24 months after the Change in Control.
	For purposes of this Agreement, " <b>Cause</b> " shall mean (i) the unauthorized use or disclosure of the confidential information or trade secrets of the Company, a Parent, a Subsidiary or an Affiliate, which use causes material harm to the Company, a Parent, a Subsidiary or an Affiliate, (ii) conviction of a felony under the laws of the United States or any state thereof, (iii) gross negligence or (iv) repeated failure to perform lawful assigned duties for thirty days after receiving written notification from the Board of Directors.
	For purposes of this Agreement, " <b>Involuntary Termination</b> " means the termination of your Service by reason of:
	(a) an involuntary dismissal or discharge by the Company (or Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) for reasons other than for Cause; or
	(b) your voluntary resignation following one of the following that is

effected by the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) without your consent (i) a change in your position with the Company (or Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) which materially reduces your level of responsibility, (ii) a material reduction in your base compensation or (iii) a relocation of your workplace by more than fifty miles from your workplace immediately prior to the Change in Control that also materially increases your one-way commute. In order for your resignation under clause (b) to constitute an "Involuntary Termination," all of the following requirements must be satisfied: (1) you must provide notice to the Company of your intent to resign and assert an Involuntary Termination pursuant to clause (b) within 90 days of the initial existence of one or more of the conditions set forth in subclauses (i) through (iii), (2) the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) will have 30 days from the date of such notice to remedy the condition and, if it does so, you may withdraw your resignation or resign without any vesting acceleration, and (3) any termination of Service under clause (b) must occur within two years of the initial existence of one or more of the conditions set forth in subclauses (i) through (iii). Should the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) remedy the condition as set forth above and then one or more of the conditions arises again within two years following the occurrence of a Change in Control, you may assert clause (b) again subject to all of the conditions set forth herein.

For purposes of this Agreement, "Service" means your service as an Employee or Consultant.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if you are or become eligible to participate in the Company's Change in Control Severance Plan (the "Severance Plan"), the vesting acceleration provisions in the Severance Plan shall apply instead of those contained herein.

No additional shares will vest or become exercisable after your Service has terminated for any reason, except as set forth in the Severance Plan to the extent you are eligible for benefits thereunder.

This option expires in any event at the close of business at Company headquarters on the day before the 10<sup>th</sup> anniversary of the Date of Grant, as shown in the Notice of Option Grant. (This option will expire earlier if your Service terminates, as described below, and this option may be terminated sooner as provided in Article XI of the Plan.)

You may exercise this option, to the extent vested and exercisable, at any time before its expiration or termination pursuant to this Agreement or the Plan.

3

Term

Termination of Service	If your Service terminates for any reason, this option will expire to the extent it is unvested as of your termination date and does not vest as a result of your termination of Service. The Company determines when your Service terminates for all purposes of this option.
Regular Termination	If your Service terminates for any reason except death or total and permanent disability, then this option, to the extent vested as of your termination date, will expire at the close of business at Company headquarters on the date three months after your termination date.
Death/Disability	If your Service terminates because of your death or due to your total and permanent disability, then this option, to the extent vested as of your termination date, will expire at the close of business at Company headquarters on the date 12 months after your termination date.
	For all purposes under this Agreement, "total and permanent disability" means that you are unable to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment which can be expected to result in death or which has lasted, or can be expected to last, for a continuous period of not less than one year.
Leaves of Absence and Part-Time Work	For purposes of this option, your Service does not terminate when you go on a military leave, a sick leave or another <i>bona fide</i> leave of absence, if the leave was approved by the Company (or Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) in writing. But your Service terminates when the approved leave ends, unless you immediately return to active work.
	If you go on a leave of absence, then the vesting schedule specified in the Notice of Option Grant may be adjusted in accordance with the Company's leave of absence policy or the terms of your leave. If you and the Company (or Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) agree to a reduction in your scheduled work hours, then the Company reserves the right to modify the rate at which this option vests, so that the rate of vesting is commensurate with your reduced work schedule.
	The Company shall not be required to adjust any vesting schedule pursuant to this subsection.
Restrictions on Exercise	The Company will not permit you to exercise this option if the issuance of shares at that time would violate any law or regulation.
Notice of Exercise	When you wish to exercise this option, you must notify the Company by filing the proper "Notice of Exercise" form at the address given on the form. Your notice must specify how many shares you wish to purchase. Your notice must also specify how your shares should be registered. The notice will be effective when the Company receives it.
	However, if you wish to exercise this option by executing a same-day sale (as described below), you must follow the instructions of the Company
	4

and the broker who will execute the sale.

If someone else wants to exercise this option after your death, that person must prove to the Company's satisfaction that he or she is entitled to do so.

In no event may this option be exercised for any fractional shares.

When you submit your notice of exercise, you must include payment of the option exercise price for the shares that you are purchasing. To the extent permitted by applicable law, payment may be made in one (or a combination of two or more) of the following forms:

- Your personal check, a cashier's check, a money order or by wire transfer.
- Irrevocable directions to a securities broker approved by the Company to sell all or part of your option shares and to deliver to the Company from the sale proceeds an amount sufficient to pay the option exercise price and any withholding taxes. (The balance of the sale proceeds, if any, will be delivered to you.) The directions must be given in accordance with the instructions of the Company and the broker. This exercise method is sometimes called a "same-day sale."
- With the Company's consent (which may be granted by the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors or, if applicable, by the Equity Award Committee of the Board of Directors), irrevocable directions to a securities broker or lender approved by the Company to pledge option shares as security for a loan and to deliver to the Company from the loan proceeds an amount sufficient to pay the option exercise price and any withholding taxes. The directions must be given in accordance with the instructions of the Company and the broker or lender.
- With the Company's consent (which may be granted by the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors or, if applicable, by the Equity Award Committee of the Board of Directors), Ordinary Shares that you own, along with any forms needed to effect a transfer of those shares to the Company. The value of the shares, determined as of the effective date of the option exercise, will be applied to the option exercise price. Instead of surrendering Ordinary Shares, you may attest to the ownership of those shares on a form provided by the Company and have the same number of shares subtracted from the option shares issued to you.
- With the Company's consent (which may be granted by the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors or, if applicable, by the Equity Award Committee of the Board of Directors), by having the Company withhold Ordinary Shares that would otherwise be issued on exercise of the option. The value of the withheld shares,



# Form of Payment

determined as of the effective date of the option exercise, will be applied to the option exercise price. This exercise method is sometimes referred to as a "net exercise."

Withholding Taxes and Share You will not be allowed to exercise this option unless you make arrangements acceptable to the Company (and/or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) to pay any Tax Liabilities that may be due as a result of the option exercise. These arrangements include payment in cash or via the same-day sale method described above. With the Company's consent (which may be granted by the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors or, if applicable, by the Equity Award Committee of the Board of Directors), these arrangements may also include withholding shares that otherwise would be issued to you when you exercise this option. The value of these shares, determined as of the effective date of the option exercise, will be applied to the Tax Liabilities.

Withholding

**Option Term** 

Automatic Exercise at End of

This option, to the extent then outstanding, will be automatically exercised as to all then-vested Shares at 9:00 am San Francisco, CA Time on the fourth trading day preceding the expiration date set forth in the Notice of Option Grant if the per share exercise price of the option is at least 1% below the Fair Market Value of an Ordinary Share at such time.

In the event of an automatic exercise, you authorize the Company to instruct the broker whom it has selected for this purpose to sell a number of Ordinary Shares to be issued upon exercise of the option necessary to generate cash proceeds to cover the exercise price for the exercised shares and the Tax Liabilities in connection with such exercise (the "Exercise Costs"). Such sales shall be effected at a market price following the date that the option is exercised.

You acknowledge that the proceeds of any such sale may not be sufficient to satisfy the Exercise Costs. To the extent the proceeds from such sale are insufficient to cover the Exercise Costs, the Company (or Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) may in its discretion (a) withhold the balance of the Exercise Costs from your wages or other cash compensation paid to you by the Company (or Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) and/or (b) satisfy the Exercise Costs by means of a net-exercise arrangement, provided that in the case of the Tax Liabilities the Company only withholds an amount of shares not in excess of the its reasonable best estimate of the withholding amount. The fair market value of the withheld shares, determined as of the date of exercise, will be applied against the Exercise Costs. If the Company satisfies the Exercise Costs by means of a net-exercise arrangement as described above, you are deemed to have been issued the full number of shares subject to the option so exercised.

You acknowledge that the instruction to the broker to sell in the foregoing section is intended to comply with the requirements of Rule 10b5-

	1(c)(1)(i)(B) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act"), and to be interpreted to comply with the requirements of Rule 10b5-1(c)(1) under the Exchange Act (a "10b5-1 Plan"). This 10b5-1 Plan is adopted to be effective as of the first day of the Company's first open trading window following the date on which shares subject to this option first become vested. This 10b5-1 Plan is being adopted to permit you to sell a number of shares issued upon exercise of the option sufficient to pay the Exercise Costs. You hereby appoint the Company as your agent and attorney-in-fact to instruct the broker with respect to the number of shares to be sold under this 10b5-1 Plan.
	You hereby authorize the broker to sell the number of Ordinary Shares determined as set forth above and acknowledge that the broker is under no obligation to arrange for such sale at any particular price. You acknowledge that the broker may aggregate your sales with sales occurring on the same day that are effected on behalf of other Company employees pursuant to sales of shares vesting under Company options or restricted share unit awards and your proceeds will be based on a blended price for all such sales. You acknowledge that the Company harnless from any losses, costs, damages or expenses relating to any such sale. You acknowledge that it may not be possible to sell Ordinary Shares during the term of this 10b5-1 Plan due to (a) a legal or contractual restriction applicable to you or to the broker, (b) a market disruption, (c) rules governing order execution priority on the Nasdaq Global Market, (d) a sale effected pursuant to this 10b5-1 Plan that fails to comply (or in the reasonable opinion of the broker's counsel is likely not to comply) with Rule 144 under the Securities Act of 1933, if applicable, or (e) if the Company determines that sales may not be effected under this 10b5-1 Plan. You acknowledge that this 10b5-1 Plan is subject to the terms of any policy adopted now or hereafter by the Company governing the adoption of 10b5-1 plans.
Restrictions on Resale	You agree not to sell any option shares at a time when applicable laws, Company policies (including the Company's Insider Trading Policy, a copy of which can be found on the Company's intranet) or an agreement between the Company and its underwriters prohibit a sale. This restriction will apply as long as your Service continues and for such period of time after the termination of your Service as the Company may specify.
Transfer of Option	Prior to your death, only you may exercise this option. You cannot transfer or assign this option. For instance, you may not sell this option or use it as security for a loan. If you attempt to do any of these things, this option will immediately become invalid. You may, however, dispose of this option in your will or a beneficiary designation. A beneficiary designation must be filed with the Company on the proper form.
	7

	Regardless of any marital property settlement agreement, the Company is not obligated to honor a notice of exercise from your former spouse, nor is the Company obligated to recognize your former spouse's interest in your option in any other way.
No Retention Rights	Your option or this Agreement does not give you the right to be retained by the Company, a Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate in any capacity. The Company and its Parents, Subsidiaries and Affiliates reserve the right to terminate your Service at any time, with or without cause.
Shareholder Rights	You, or your estate or heirs, have no rights as a shareholder of the Company until this option has been exercised by giving the required notice to the Company, paying the exercise price, satisfying any Tax Liabilities and being registered on the register of members of the Company. No adjustments are made for dividends or other rights if the applicable record date occurs before exercise of this option, except as described in the Plan.
Recoupment Policy	This option, and the shares acquired upon exercise of this option, shall be subject to any Company recoupment policy in effect from time to time.
Adjustments	In the event of a share split, a share dividend or a similar change in the Ordinary Shares, the number of shares covered by this option and the exercise price per share may be adjusted pursuant to the Plan.
Effect of Significant Corporate Transactions	If the Company is a party to a merger, consolidation or certain change in control transactions, then this option will be subject to the applicable provisions of Article XI of the Plan.
Applicable Law	This Agreement will be interpreted and enforced under the laws of the Cayman Islands (without regard to its choice-of-law provisions).
The Plan and Other Agreements	The text of the Plan and the UK Addendum thereto are incorporated in this Agreement by reference. A copy of the Plan and UK Addendum thereto are available on the Company's intranet or by request to the Finance Department. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Plan or the UK Addendum thereto.
	This Agreement, the Notice of Option Grant, and the Plan and the UK Addendum thereto constitute the entire understanding between you and the Company regarding this option. Any prior agreements, commitments or negotiations concerning this option are superseded. This Agreement may be amended only by another written agreement between the parties.

BY ACCEPTING THIS OPTION GRANT, YOU AGREE TO ALL OF THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS DESCRIBED ABOVE AND IN THE PLAN AND THE UK ADDENDUM THERETO.

#### PERFORMANCE RSA - EXECUTIVE OFFICER

#### THERAVANCE BIOPHARMA, INC. 2013 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN NOTICE OF PERFORMANCE RESTRICTED SHARE AWARD

You have been granted restricted shares of the Ordinary Shares of Theravance Biopharma, Inc. (the "Company") on the following terms:

Name of Recipient:	«Name»
Base Shares:	«BaseShares»
Total Number of Shares Granted:	«TotalShares»
Date of Grant:	«DateGrant»
Base Value:	«BaseValue»
Expiration Date:	«ExpDate»

#### Vesting Schedule:

Vesting of the shares is dependent upon achievement of both the performance-based conditions and service-based conditions set forth on Exhibit A, <u>both</u> of which must be satisfied in order for the shares to vest.

A share will be considered "vested" when both the performance-based conditions and the service-based conditions applicable to the share have been satisfied or when the share vests in accordance with the post-Change in Control vesting rules set forth in the section of Exhibit A entitled "Change in Control".

You and the Company agree that these shares are granted under and governed by the terms and conditions of the Theravance Biopharma, Inc. 2013 Equity Incentive Plan (the "**Plan**") and of the Restricted Share Agreement (the "**Agreement**") that is attached to and made a part of this document. Capitalized terms not defined herein have the meaning ascribed to such terms in the Plan.

You further agree that the Company may deliver by email all documents relating to the Plan or this award (including, without limitation, prospectuses required by the Securities and Exchange Commission) and all other documents that the Company is required to deliver to its security holders (including, without limitation, annual reports and proxy statements). You also agree that the Company may deliver these documents by posting them on a web site maintained by the Company or by a third party under contract with the Company. If the Company posts these documents on a web site, it will notify you by email.

You agree to cover the applicable withholding taxes as set forth more fully herein.

# PERFORMANCE RSA - EXECUTIVE OFFICER

# THERAVANCE BIOPHARMA, INC. 2013 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN: RESTRICTED SHARE AGREEMENT

Payment for Shares	The shares have been awarded to you in consideration of your past service to the Company and no payment is required for the shares that you are receiving, except for satisfying any withholding taxes that may be due as a result of the grant of this award or the vesting or transfer of the shares.
Transfer	On the terms and conditions set forth in the Notice of Performance Restricted Share Award, including Exhibit A thereto, this Restricted Share Agreement (the " <b>Agreement</b> ") and the Plan, the Company agrees to issue to you the number of shares of its Ordinary Shares set forth in the Notice of Performance Restricted Share Award.
Vesting	The shares will vest as shown in the Notice of Performance Restricted Share Award, including Exhibit A thereto.
	For all purposes of this Agreement, "Service" means your continuous service as an Employee.
	No additional shares vest after your Service has terminated for any reason, except as set forth in the Notice of Performance Restricted Share Award, including Exhibit A thereto, in this Agreement or, to the extent you are eligible for benefits thereunder, the Company's Change in Control Severance Plan (subject to the limitations described in Exhibit A to the Notice of Performance Restricted Share Award).
	It is intended that vesting in the shares is commensurate with a full-time work schedule. For possible adjustments that may be made by the Company, see the Section below entitled "Leaves of Absence and Part-Time Work."
Shares Restricted	Unvested shares will be considered " <b>Restricted Shares</b> ." You may not sell, transfer, pledge or otherwise dispose of any Restricted Shares without the written consent of the Company, except as provided in the next sentence. You may transfer Restricted Shares to your spouse, children or grandchildren or to a trust established by you for the benefit of yourself or your spouse, children or grandchildren. However, a transferee of Restricted Shares must agree in writing on a form prescribed by the Company to be bound by all provisions of this Agreement.
Forfeiture	If your Service terminates for any reason, then your shares will be forfeited to the extent that they have not vested before the termination date and do not vest as a result of the termination. This means that the

Restricted Shares will revert to the Company. You receive no payment for Restricted Shares that are forfeited. As a matter of Cayman Islands law, the "forfeiture" described in this Agreement shall take effect as a surrender of Restricted Shares by you and by accepting this award of Restricted Shares, you hereby agree that such Restricted Shares shall be surrendered by you for no consideration. The Company determines when your Service terminates for all purposes of this award.

Even if your Service has not terminated, unless a "**Change in Control**" (as defined in Exhibit A to the Notice of Performance Restricted Share Award) occurs prior to the Expiration Date, all shares that are Restricted Shares on the Expiration Date set forth in the Notice of Performance Restricted Share Award will be forfeited to the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent the performance-based conditions applicable to the Restricted Shares were achieved prior to the Expiration Date, then those Restricted Shares will remain eligible to vest based on the servicebased conditions applicable to those shares.

In addition, a portion of the Restricted Shares may be forfeited in connection with a Change in Control, as described in the section of Exhibit A to the Notice of Performance Restricted Share Award entitled "Change in Control".

Leaves of Absence and Part-<br/>Time WorkFor purposes of this award, your Service does not terminate when you go on a military leave, a sick leave or another<br/>bona fide leave of absence, if the leave was approved by the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing<br/>you) in writing. If your leave of absence (other than a military leave) lasts for more than 6 months, then vesting will be<br/>suspended on the day that is 6 months and 1 day after the leave of absence began. Vesting will resume effective as of<br/>the second Company-wide vesting date after you return from leave of absence provided you have worked at least one<br/>day during that vesting period. In this regard, if the Compensation Committee certifies achievement of performance-<br/>based conditions applicable to a share while vesting is suspended, then the performance-based conditions applicable to<br/>the share will be deemed achieved on the date vesting resumes and the service-based conditions applicable to the share<br/>will be measured from such date.

In the case of all leaves, your Service terminates when the approved leave ends, unless you immediately return to active work.

If you and the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) agree to a reduction in your scheduled work hours, then the Company reserves the right to modify the rate at which the shares vest, so that the rate of vesting is commensurate with your

reduced work schedule. The Company shall not be required to adjust any vesting schedule pursuant to this subsection. **Share Certificates** The Restricted Shares are issued in book-entry form, registered in your name in the register of members of the Company, and held in escrow at the Company's designated brokerage pending the date on which shares vest. After shares vest, the Company will release from escrow the number of Ordinary Shares representing your vested shares, registered in your name or in the name of your legal representatives, beneficiaries or heirs, as the case may be. **Voting Rights** You may vote your shares even before they vest. **Dividend Rights** Any cash dividends distributed with respect to Restricted Shares shall be subject to the same terms and conditions as apply to the Restricted Shares to which they relate and shall be paid to you (less all applicable withholding taxes) promptly upon vesting. Withholding Taxes No shares will be released to you unless you have made arrangements acceptable to the Company (and/or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) to pay any withholding taxes that may be due as a result of this award or the vesting of the shares ("Tax Withholding Obligations"). Prior to the relevant taxable event, you shall pay or make adequate arrangements satisfactory to the Company (and/or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) to satisfy the Tax Withholding Obligations. At your discretion, these arrangements may include (a) payment in cash, (b) payment from the proceeds of the sale of shares through a Company-approved broker or (c) withholding Ordinary Shares that otherwise would be released to you upon vesting with a fair market value not in excess of the amount necessary to satisfy the minimum withholding amount, provided that the Company, acting through the Board of Directors or Compensation Committee, may provide prospectively that it no longer authorizes (c) withholding of shares. If the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) satisfies the Tax Withholding Obligations by withholding a number of Ordinary Shares as described above, you will be deemed to have received the full number of shares released from restrictions, including the number of shares withheld to satisfy tax withholding obligations, and the fair market value of these shares, determined as of the date when taxes otherwise would have been withheld in cash, will be applied to the withholding taxes. You acknowledge that the proceeds of a sale pursuant to (b) above or withholding pursuant to (c) above may not be sufficient to satisfy your

	Tax Withholding Obligations. To the extent the proceeds from such sale are insufficient to cover the Tax Withholding Obligations, the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) may in its discretion withhold the balance of the Tax Withholding Obligations from your wages or other cash compensation paid to you by the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you).
Restrictions on Resale	You agree not to sell any shares at a time when applicable laws, regulations, Company trading policies (including the Company's Insider Trading Policy, a copy of which can be found on the Company's intranet) or an agreement between the Company and its underwriters prohibit a sale. This restriction will apply as long as your Service continues and for such period of time after the termination of your Service as the Company may specify.
No Retention Rights	Your award or this Agreement does not give you the right to be employed or retained by the Company, a Parent, a Subsidiary or an Affiliate in any capacity. The Company and its Parent, Subsidiaries and Affiliates reserve the right to terminate your Service at any time, with or without cause.
Additional or Exchanged Securities and Property	In the event of a merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another entity, any other corporate reorganization, a share split, the declaration of a share dividend, the declaration of an extraordinary dividend payable in a form other than shares, a spin-off, a recapitalization or a similar transaction affecting the Company's outstanding Ordinary Shares, any securities or other property (including cash or cash equivalents) that are by reason of such transaction exchanged for, or distributed with respect to, any Restricted Shares, shall be subject to the same terms and conditions (including, without limitation, vesting and forfeiture) as are applicable to the Restricted Shares under this Agreement and the Plan. Appropriate adjustments to reflect the exchange or distribution of such securities or property shall be made to the number and/or class of the Restricted Shares.
Recoupment Policy	The shares issued pursuant to this award shall be subject to any Company recoupment policy in effect from time to time.
Effect of Significant Corporate Transactions	If the Company is a party to a merger, consolidation or certain change in control transactions, then the Restricted Shares will be subject to the applicable provisions of Article XI of the Plan.
Applicable Law	This Agreement will be interpreted and enforced under the laws of the Cayman Islands (without regard to their choice- of-law provisions).
	4

# The Plan and Other Agreements

The text of the Plan is incorporated in this Agreement by reference. A copy of the Plan is available on the Company's intranet or by request to the Finance Department. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Plan.

This Agreement, the Notice of Performance Restricted Share Award, including Exhibit A thereto, and the Plan constitute the entire understanding between you and the Company regarding this award. Any prior agreements, commitments or negotiations concerning this award are superseded. This Agreement may be amended only by another written agreement between the parties.

BY ACCEPTING THIS RESTRICTED SHARE AWARD, YOU AGREE TO ALL OF THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS DESCRIBED ABOVE AND IN THE PLAN.

#### UK Form of Performance RSU - Executive Officers

#### THERAVANCE BIOPHARMA, INC. 2013 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

## NOTICE OF PERFORMANCE RESTRICTED SHARE UNIT AWARD

You have been granted the number of restricted share units indicated below by Theravance Biopharma, Inc. (the "Company") on the following terms:

Name:

#### **Restricted Share Unit Award Details:**

Date of Grant:	«DateGrant»
Base Restricted Share Units:	«BaseUnits»
Total Restricted Share Units Granted:	«TotalUnits»
Base Value:	«BaseValue»
Expiration Date:	«ExpirationDate»

«Name»

Each restricted share unit (the "**restricted share unit**") represents the right to receive one Ordinary Share of the Company subject to the terms and conditions contained in the Restricted Share Unit Agreement (the "**Agreement**").

#### Vesting Schedule:

Vesting is dependent upon achievement of both the performance-based conditions and service-based conditions set forth on Exhibit A, <u>both</u> of which must be satisfied in order for the restricted share units to vest.

A restricted share unit will be considered "vested" when both the performance-based conditions and the service-based conditions applicable to the restricted share unit have been satisfied or when the restricted share unit vests in accordance with the post-Change in Control vesting rules set forth in the Section of Exhibit A entitled "Change in Control".

You and the Company agree that your right to receive the restricted share units is granted under and governed by the terms and conditions of the Theravance Biopharma, Inc. 2013 Equity Incentive Plan (the "**Plan**"), the UK Addendum thereto and the Agreement that is attached to and made a part of this document. Capitalized terms not defined herein have the meaning ascribed to such terms in the Plan or the UK Addendum thereto.

You agree that the Company may deliver by email all documents relating to the Plan or this award (including, without limitation, prospectuses required by the Securities and Exchange Commission) and all other documents that the Company is required to deliver to its security holders (including, without limitation, annual reports and proxy statements). You also agree that the Company may deliver these documents by posting them on a web site maintained by the Company or by a third party under contract with the Company. If the Company posts these documents on a web site, it will notify you by email.

You agree to cover the Tax Liabilities as set forth more fully herein.

# THERAVANCE BIOPHARMA, INC. 2013 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN: RESTRICTED SHARE UNIT AGREEMENT

Grant of Units	Subject to all of the terms and conditions set forth in the Notice of Performance Restricted Share Unit Award, including Exhibit A thereto, this Restricted Share Unit Agreement (the "Agreement"), the Plan and the UK Addendum thereto, the Company has granted to you the number of restricted share units set forth in the Notice of Performance Restricted Share Unit Award. It is a condition of grant that you enter into an agreement in such form agreed by HM Revenue & Customs with the Company or relevant Parent, Subsidiary or Affliate who employs you, whereby the employer's liability for Secondary Class 1 national insurance contributions arising in connection with the Restricted Share Units is transferred to you.
Payment for Units	No payment is required for the restricted share units you are receiving.
Nature of Units	Your restricted share units are bookkeeping entries. They represent only the Company's unfunded and unsecured promise to issue Ordinary Shares on a future date. As a holder of restricted share units, you have no rights other than the rights of a general creditor of the Company.
Settlement of Units	Each of your restricted share units will be settled when it vests (unless you and the Company have agreed to a later settlement date pursuant to procedures that the Company may prescribe at its discretion).
	At the time of settlement, you will receive one Ordinary Share for each vested restricted share unit.
Vesting	The restricted share units that you are receiving will vest as shown in the Notice of Restricted Share Unit Award, including Exhibit A thereto.
	No additional restricted share units vest after your Service has terminated for any reason, except as set forth in the Company's Change in Control Severance Plan (subject to the limitations described in Exhibit A to the Notice of Performance Restricted Share Unit Award) to the extent you are eligible for benefits thereunder. It is intended that vesting in the restricted share units is commensurate with a full-time work schedule. For possible adjustments that may be made by the Company, see the Section below entitled "Leaves of Absence and Part-Time Work."

Forfeiture	If your Service terminates for any reason, then your restricted share units that have not vested before the termination date and do not vest as a result of the termination pursuant to this Agreement or as set forth on the Notice of Performance Restricted Share Unit Award, including Exhibit A thereto, will be forfeited. This means that the restricted share units will revert to the Company. You receive no payment for restricted share units that are forfeited. The Company determines when your Service terminates for all purposes of your restricted share units. Even if your Service has not terminated, unless a " <b>Change in Control</b> " (as defined in Exhibit A to the Notice of Performance Restricted Share Unit Award) occurs prior to the Expiration Date, all restricted share units that are unvested on the Expiration Date set forth in the Notice of Performance Restricted Share Unit Award) occurs prior to the extent the performance-based conditions applicable to the restricted share units were achieved prior to the Expiration Date, then those restricted share units will remain eligible to vest based on the service-based conditions applicable to those restricted share units.
Leaves of Absence and Part- Time Work	For purposes of this award, your Service does not terminate when you go on a military leave, a sick leave or another <i>bona fide</i> leave of absence, if the leave was approved by the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) in writing. If your leave of absence (other than a military leave) lasts for more than 6 months, then vesting will be suspended on the day that is 6 months and 1 day after the leave of absence began. Vesting will resume effective as of the second Company-wide vesting date after you return from leave of absence provided you have worked at least one day during that vesting period. In this regard, if the Compensation Committee certifies achievement of performance-based conditions applicable to a restricted share unit while vesting is suspended, then the performance-based conditions applicable to the restricted share unit will be deemed achieved on the date vesting resumes and the service-based conditions applicable to the restricted share unit will be measured from such date. In the case of all leaves, your Service terminates when the approved leave ends, unless you immediately return to active work.
	If you and the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) agree to a reduction in your scheduled work hours, then the Company reserves the right to modify the rate at which the restricted share units vest, so that the rate of vesting is commensurate
	2

	with your reduced work schedule.
	The Company shall not be required to adjust any vesting schedule pursuant to this subsection.
Share Certificates	No Ordinary Shares shall be issued to you prior to the date on which the restricted share units vest. After any restricted share units vest pursuant to this Agreement, the Company shall promptly cause to be issued in book-entry form, registered in your name or in the name of your legal representatives, beneficiaries or heirs, as the case may be, in the register of members of the Company, the number of Ordinary Shares representing your vested restricted share units. No fractional shares shall be issued.
Section 409A	Unless you and the Company have agreed to a deferred settlement date (pursuant to procedures that the Company may prescribe at its discretion), settlement of these restricted share units is intended to be exempt from the application of Code Section 409A pursuant to the "short-term deferral exemption" in Treasury Regulation 1.409A-1(b)(4) and shall be administrated and interpreted in a manner that complies with such exemption.
	Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent it is determined that settlement of these restricted share units is not exempt from Code Section 409A as a short-term deferral or otherwise and the Company determines that you are a "specified employee," as defined in the regulations under Code Section 409A, at the time of your "separation from service," as defined in those regulations, then any restricted share units that otherwise would have been settled during the first six months following your separation from service will instead be settled on the first business day following the earlier of the six-month anniversary of your separation from service or your death, unless the event triggering vesting is an event other than your separation from service.
No Shareholder Rights	The restricted share units do not entitle you to any of the rights of a shareholder of Ordinary Shares (except as set forth below under "Dividend Equivalent Rights"). Upon settlement of the restricted share units into Ordinary Shares, you will obtain full voting and other rights as a shareholder of the Company.
Dividend Equivalent Rights	In the event the Company pays a cash dividend on its Ordinary Shares, in accordance with the memorandum and articles of association of the Company and subject to applicable law, prior to the vesting and settlement of these restricted share units, the Company shall credit you with a dollar amount equal to (i) the per share cash dividend paid by the Company on one Ordinary Share multiplied by (ii) the total number of Ordinary Shares underlying the unvested restricted share units that are outstanding on the record date for that dividend (a

"Dividend Equivalent Right"). Any Dividend Equivalent Rights credited pursuant to the preceding sentence shall be subject to the same terms and conditions, including vesting, as the restricted share units to which they relate; provided, however, that they will be paid in cash, subject to availability of sufficient profits or share premium of the Company, upon vesting of the underlying restricted share units. No crediting of Dividend Equivalent Rights shall be made with respect to any restricted share units which, as of the record date for that dividend, have either vested and settled or were forfeited in accordance with this Agreement. **Units Restricted** You may not sell, transfer, pledge or otherwise dispose of any restricted share units or rights under this Agreement other than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution. Notwithstanding the foregoing, you may designate a beneficiary or beneficiaries to receive any property distributable with respect to the restricted share units upon your death. A beneficiary designation must be filed with the Company on the proper form. Taxes No shares will be distributed to you unless you have made arrangements acceptable to the Company (and/or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) to pay any Tax Liabilities that may be due as a result of the vesting and/or settlement of this award. Prior to the relevant taxable event, you shall pay or make adequate arrangements satisfactory to the Company (and/or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) to satisfy all Tax Liabilities. At your discretion, these arrangements may include (a) payment in cash, (b) payment from the proceeds of the sale of shares through a Company-approved broker or (c) withholding Ordinary Shares that otherwise would be issued to you when the units are settled with a fair market value not in excess of the amount necessary to satisfy the minimum Tax Liabilities, provided that the Company, acting through the Board of Directors or Compensation Committee, may provide prospectively that it no longer authorizes (c) withholding of shares. If the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) satisfies the Tax Liabilities by withholding a number of Ordinary Shares as described above, you will be deemed to have been issued the full number of shares subject to the award of restricted share units, including the number of shares withheld to satisfy the Tax Liabilities, and the fair market value of these shares, determined as of the date when taxes otherwise would have been withheld in cash, will be applied to the Tax Liabilities. You acknowledge that the proceeds of a sale pursuant to (b) above or withholding pursuant to (c) above may not be sufficient to satisfy the Tax Liabilities. To the extent the proceeds from such sale are insufficient to cover the Tax Liabilities, the Company (or the Parent,

	Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) may in its discretion withhold the balance of the Tax Liabilities from your wages or other cash compensation paid to you by the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you).
<b>Restrictions on Issuance</b>	The Company will not issue shares to you if the issuance of shares at that time would violate any law or regulation.
Restrictions on Resale	You agree not to sell any Ordinary Shares you receive under this Agreement at a time when applicable laws, regulations, Company trading policies (including the Company's Insider Trading Policy, a copy of which can be found on the Company's intranet) or an agreement between the Company and its underwriters prohibit a sale. This restriction will apply as long as your Service continues and for such period of time after the termination of your Service as the Company may specify.
No Retention Rights	Your award or this Agreement does not give you the right to be employed or retained by the Company (or a Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate) in any capacity. The Company and its Parents, Subsidiaries and Affiliates reserve the right to terminate your Service at any time, with or without cause.
<b>Recoupment Policy</b>	This award, and the shares acquired upon settlement of this award, shall be subject to any Company recoupment policy in effect from time to time.
Adjustments	In the event of a share split, a share dividend or a similar change in the Ordinary Shares, the number of restricted share units may be adjusted pursuant to the Plan.
Effect of Significant Corporate Transactions	If the Company is a party to a merger, consolidation or certain change in control transactions, then this award will be subject to the applicable provisions of Article XI of the Plan, provided that any action taken must either (a) preserve the exemption of your restricted share units from Section 409A of the Code or (b) comply with Section 409A of the Code.
Applicable Law	This Agreement will be interpreted and enforced with respect to issues of contract law under the laws of the Cayman Islands (without regard to its choice-of-law provisions).
The Plan and Other Agreements	The text of the Plan and the UK Addendum thereto are incorporated in this Agreement by reference. A copy of the Plan is available on the Company's intranet or by request to the Finance Department. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Plan and the UK Addendum thereto.
	5

This Agreement, the Notice of Performance Restricted Share Unit Award, including Exhibit A thereto, the Plan and the UK Addendum thereto constitute the entire understanding between you and the Company regarding this award. Any prior agreements, commitments or negotiations concerning this award are superseded. This Agreement may be amended only by another written agreement between the parties.

# BY ACCEPTING THIS RESTRICTED SHARE UNIT AWARD, YOU AGREE TO

# ALL OF THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS DESCRIBED ABOVE, IN THE PLAN AND THE UK ADDENDUM.

#### THERAVANCE BIOPHARMA, INC. 2013 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN NOTICE OF PERFORMANCE RESTRICTED SHARE AWARD

You have been granted restricted shares of the Ordinary Shares of Theravance Biopharma, Inc. (the "Company") on the following terms:

Name of Recipient:	«Name»
Base Shares:	«BaseShares»
Total Number of Shares Granted:	«TotalShares»
Date of Grant:	«DateGrant»
Base Value:	«BaseValue»
Expiration Date:	«ExpDate»

#### Vesting Schedule:

Vesting of the shares is dependent upon achievement of both the performance-based conditions and service-based conditions set forth on Exhibit A, <u>both</u> of which must be satisfied in order for the shares to vest.

A share will be considered "vested" when both the performance-based conditions and the service-based conditions applicable to the share have been satisfied or when the share vests in accordance with the post-Change in Control vesting rules set forth in the section of Exhibit A entitled "Change in Control".

You and the Company agree that these shares are granted under and governed by the terms and conditions of the Theravance Biopharma, Inc. 2013 Equity Incentive Plan (the "**Plan**") and of the Restricted Share Agreement (the "**Agreement**") that is attached to and made a part of this document. Capitalized terms not defined herein have the meaning ascribed to such terms in the Plan.

You further agree that the Company may deliver by email all documents relating to the Plan or this award (including, without limitation, prospectuses required by the Securities and Exchange Commission) and all other documents that the Company is required to deliver to its security holders (including, without limitation, annual reports and proxy statements). You also agree that the Company may deliver these documents by posting them on a web site maintained by the Company or by a third party under contract with the Company. If the Company posts these documents on a web site, it will notify you by email.

You agree to cover the applicable withholding taxes as set forth more fully herein. In connection with your receipt of these shares, you are simultaneously entering into a trading arrangement that complies with the requirements of Rule 10b5-1(c)(1) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (a "10b5-1 Plan"). As of the date of the Agreement, you are not aware of any material nonpublic information concerning the Company or its securities, or, as of the date any sales are effected pursuant to the 10b5-1 Plan, you will not effect such sales on the basis of material nonpublic information about the securities or the Company of which you were aware at the time you entered into the Agreement.

# PERFORMANCE RSA - NON-EXECUTIVE OFFICER

# THERAVANCE BIOPHARMA, INC. 2013 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN: RESTRICTED SHARE AGREEMENT

Payment for Shares	The shares have been awarded to you in consideration of your past service to the Company and no payment is required for the shares that you are receiving, except for satisfying any withholding taxes that may be due as a result of the grant of this award or the vesting or transfer of the shares.
Transfer	On the terms and conditions set forth in the Notice of Performance Restricted Share Award, including Exhibit A thereto, this Restricted Share Agreement (the " <b>Agreement</b> ") and the Plan, the Company agrees to issue to you the number of shares of its Ordinary Shares set forth in the Notice of Performance Restricted Share Award.
Vesting	The shares will vest as shown in the Notice of Performance Restricted Share Award, including Exhibit A thereto.
	For all purposes of this Agreement, "Service" means your continuous service as an Employee.
	No additional shares vest after your Service has terminated for any reason, except as set forth in the Notice of Performance Restricted Share Award, including Exhibit A thereto, in this Agreement or, to the extent you are eligible for benefits thereunder, the Company's Change in Control Severance Plan (subject to the limitations described in Exhibit A to the Notice of Performance Restricted Share Award).
	It is intended that vesting in the shares is commensurate with a full-time work schedule. For possible adjustments that may be made by the Company, see the Section below entitled "Leaves of Absence and Part-Time Work."
Shares Restricted	Unvested shares will be considered "Restricted Shares."
	You may not sell, transfer, pledge or otherwise dispose of any Restricted Shares without the written consent of the Company, except as provided in the next sentence. You may transfer Restricted Shares to your spouse, children or grandchildren or to a trust established by you for the benefit of yourself or your spouse, children or grandchildren. However, a transferee of Restricted Shares must agree in writing on a form prescribed by the Company to be bound by all provisions of this Agreement.
Forfeiture	If your Service terminates for any reason, then your shares will be forfeited to the extent that they have not vested before the termination date and do not vest as a result of the termination. This means that the

Restricted Shares will revert to the Company. You receive no payment for Restricted Shares that are forfeited. As a matter of Cayman Islands law, the "forfeiture" described in this Agreement shall take effect as a surrender of Restricted Shares by you and by accepting this award of Restricted Shares, you hereby agree that such Restricted Shares shall be surrendered by you for no consideration. The Company determines when your Service terminates for all purposes of this award.

Even if your Service has not terminated, unless a Change in Control (as defined in Exhibit A to the Notice of Performance Restricted Share Award) occurs prior to the Expiration Date, all shares that are Restricted Shares on the Expiration Date set forth in the Notice of Performance Restricted Share Award will be forfeited to the Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent the performance-based conditions applicable to the Restricted Shares were achieved prior to the Expiration Date, then those Restricted Shares will remain eligible to vest based on the service-based conditions applicable to those shares.

In addition, a portion of the Restricted Shares may be forfeited in connection with a Change in Control, as described in the section of Exhibit A to the Notice of Performance Restricted Share Award entitled "Change in Control".

Leaves of Absence and Part-<br/>Time WorkFor purposes of this award, your Service does not terminate when you go on a military leave, a sick leave or another<br/>bona fide leave of absence, if the leave was approved by the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing<br/>you) in writing. If your leave of absence (other than a military leave) lasts for more than 6 months, then vesting will be<br/>suspended on the day that is 6 months and 1 day after the leave of absence began. Vesting will resume effective as of<br/>the second Company-wide vesting date after you return from leave of absence provided you have worked at least one<br/>day during that vesting period. In this regard, if the Compensation Committee certifies achievement of performance-<br/>based conditions applicable to a share while vesting is suspended, then the performance-based conditions applicable to<br/>the share will be deemed achieved on the date vesting resumes and the service-based conditions applicable to the share<br/>will be measured from such date.

In the case of all leaves, your Service terminates when the approved leave ends, unless you immediately return to active work.

If you and the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) agree to a reduction in your scheduled work hours, then the Company reserves the right to modify the rate at which the shares vest, so that the rate of vesting is commensurate with your

reduced work schedule. The Company shall not be required to adjust any vesting schedule pursuant to this subsection. **Share Certificates** The Restricted Shares are issued in book-entry form, registered in your name in the register of members of the Company, and held in escrow at the Company's designated brokerage pending the date on which shares vest. After shares vest, the Company will release from escrow the number of Ordinary Shares representing your vested shares, registered in your name or in the name of your legal representatives, beneficiaries or heirs, as the case may be. **Voting Rights** You may vote your shares even before they vest. **Dividend Rights** Any cash dividends distributed with respect to Restricted Shares shall be subject to the same terms and conditions as apply to the Restricted Shares to which they relate and shall be paid to you (less all applicable withholding taxes) promptly upon vesting. Withholding Taxes No shares will be released to you unless you have made arrangements acceptable to the Company (and/or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) to pay any withholding taxes that may be due as a result of this award or the vesting of the shares ("Tax Withholding Obligations"). Prior to the relevant taxable event, you shall pay or make adequate arrangements satisfactory to the Company (and/or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) to satisfy the Tax Withholding Obligations. You authorize the Company to instruct the broker whom it has selected for this purpose to sell a number of Ordinary Shares to be released to you upon the vesting of your Restricted Shares or a lesser number necessary to meet the Tax Withholding Obligations. Such sales shall be effected at a market price following the date that the Restricted Shares vest. You acknowledge that the proceeds of any such sale may not be sufficient to satisfy the Tax Withholding Obligations. To the extent the proceeds from such sale are insufficient to cover the Tax Withholding Obligations, the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) may in its discretion (a) withhold the balance of the Tax Withholding Obligations from your wages or other cash compensation paid to you by the Company (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) and/or (b) withhold in Ordinary Shares, provided that the Company only withholds an amount of shares not in excess of the amount necessary to satisfy the minimum withholding amount. The fair market value of withheld shares, determined as of the date taxes otherwise would have been withheld in cash, will be applied against the Tax Withholding Obligations. If the Company

satisfies the Tax Withholding Obligations by withholding a number of Ordinary Shares as described above, you will be deemed to have received the full number of shares released from restrictions.

Rule 10b5-1 Plan

You acknowledge that the instruction to the broker to sell in the foregoing section is intended to comply with the requirements of Rule 10b5-1(c)(1)(i)(B) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "**Exchange Act**"), and to be interpreted to comply with the requirements of Rule 10b5-1(c)(1) under the Exchange Act (a "**10b5-1 Plan**"). This 10b5-1 Plan is adopted to be effective as of the first date on which Restricted Shares vest. This 10b5-1 Plan is being adopted to permit you to sell a number of shares to be released to you upon the vesting of Restricted Shares sufficient to pay the Tax Withholding Obligations that become due as a result of this award or the vesting of the Restricted Shares or, if you elect within thirty days following notification via the broker whom the Company has selected for this purpose of your agent and attorney-in-fact to instruct the broker with respect to the number of shares to be sold under this 10b5-1 Plan.

You hereby authorize the broker to sell the number of Ordinary Shares determined as set forth above and acknowledge that the broker is under no obligation to arrange for such sale at any particular price. You acknowledge that the broker may aggregate your sales with sales occurring on the same day that are effected on behalf of other Company employees pursuant to sales of shares vesting under Company options, restricted share awards or restricted share unit awards and your proceeds will be based on a blended price for all such sales. You acknowledge that you will be responsible for all brokerage fees and other costs of sale, and you agree to indemnify and hold the Company harmless from any losses, costs, damages, or expenses relating to any such sale. You acknowledge that it may not be possible to sell Ordinary Shares during the term of this 10b5-1 Plan due to (a) a legal or contractual restriction applicable to you or to the broker, (b) a market disruption, (c) rules governing order execution priority on the Nasdaq Global Market, (d) a sale effected pursuant to this 10b5-1 Plan that fails to comply (or in the reasonable opinion of the broker's counsel is likely not to comply) with Rule 144 under the Securities Act of 1933, if applicable, or (e) if the Company determines that sales may not be effected under this 10b5-1 Plan. You acknowledge that this 10b5-1 Plan is subject to the terms of any policy adopted now or hereafter by the Company governing the adoption or administration of 10b5-1 plans.

Restrictions on Resale	You agree not to sell any shares at a time when applicable laws, regulations, Company trading policies (including the Company's Insider Trading Policy, a copy of which can be found on the Company's intranet) or an agreement between the Company and its underwriters prohibit a sale. This restriction will apply as long as your Service continues and for such period of time after the termination of your Service as the Company may specify.
No Retention Rights	Your award or this Agreement does not give you the right to be employed or retained by the Company, a Parent, a Subsidiary or an Affiliate in any capacity. The Company and its Parent, Subsidiaries and Affiliates reserve the right to terminate your Service at any time, with or without cause.
Additional or Exchanged Securities and Property	In the event of a merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another entity, any other corporate reorganization, a share split, the declaration of a share dividend, the declaration of an extraordinary dividend payable in a form other than shares, a spin-off, a recapitalization or a similar transaction affecting the Company's outstanding Ordinary Shares, any securities or other property (including cash or cash equivalents) that are by reason of such transaction exchanged for, or distributed with respect to, any Restricted Shares, shall be subject to the same terms and conditions (including, without limitation, vesting and forfeiture) as are applicable to the Restricted Shares under this Agreement and the Plan. Appropriate adjustments to reflect the exchange or distribution of such securities or property shall be made to the number and/or class of the Restricted Shares.
Recoupment Policy	The shares issued pursuant to this award shall be subject to any Company recoupment policy in effect from time to time.
Effect of Significant Corporate Transactions	If the Company is a party to a merger, consolidation or certain change in control transactions, then the Restricted Shares will be subject to the applicable provisions of Article XI of the Plan.
Applicable Law	This Agreement will be interpreted and enforced under the laws of the Cayman Islands (without regard to their choice-of-law provisions).
The Plan and Other Agreements	The text of the Plan is incorporated in this Agreement by reference. A copy of the Plan is available on the Company's intranet or by request to the Finance Department. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Plan.
	This Agreement, the Notice of Performance Restricted Share Award, including Exhibit A thereto, and the Plan constitute the entire understanding between you and the Company regarding this award. Any

prior agreements, commitments or negotiations concerning this award are superseded. This Agreement may be amended only by another written agreement between the parties.

# BY ACCEPTING THIS RESTRICTED SHARE AWARD, YOU AGREE TO ALL OF THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS DESCRIBED ABOVE AND IN THE PLAN.

# THERAVANCE BIOPHARMA, INC. 2013 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN: PERFORMANCE CASH AWARD AGREEMENT

You have been granted a Performance Cash Award by Theravance Biopharma, Inc. (the "**Company**") on the terms set forth in this Performance Cash Award Agreement (the "**Agreement**"):

Name:		
i vanno.		

«Name»

# Performance Cash Award Details:

Date of Grant: Base Amount: Maximum Amount: Base Value: Expiration Date:	«DateGrant» \$«BaseAmount» \$«MaxAmount» \$«BaseValue» «ExpirationDate»
Grant of Award	This Performance Cash Award is granted under and governed by the terms and conditions of the Theravance Biopharma, Inc. 2013 Equity Incentive Plan (the " <b>Plan</b> ") and represents the right to receive one or more cash payments (each, a " <b>Payment</b> "), subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement and the Plan. Certain capitalized terms are defined in the Section of this Agreement entitled "Definitions". Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein or on Exhibit A hereto shall have the meaning ascribed to such terms in the Plan.
Vesting	Your right to receive the Payments is subject to vesting based on the achievement of both the performance-based conditions and service-based conditions set forth on Exhibit A, <u>both</u> of which must be satisfied in order for a Payment to vest. A Payment will be considered " <b>vested</b> " when both the performance-based conditions and service-based conditions
	applicable to the Payment have been satisfied, or when a Payment vests in accordance with the post-Change in Control vesting rules set forth in the Section of Exhibit A entitled "Change in Control."
	In no event will the aggregate Payments under this Award exceed the Maximum Amount specified above. In addition, in no event will you be paid more than \$5,000,000 per fiscal year under this and any other Performance Cash Awards. In the event that the vesting schedule set forth in this Agreement results in Payments in excess of \$5,000,000 per fiscal year, the excess will be forfeited.
	It is intended that the vesting schedule applicable to the Payments is

commensurate with a full-time work schedule. For possible adjustments that may be made by the Company, see the Section below entitled "Leaves of Absence and Part-Time Work." Termination of Service and No additional Payments will vest after your Service has terminated for any reason, except as set forth on Exhibit A in Forfeiture the event of an Involuntary Termination within 3 months prior to a Change in Control (in which case vesting will occur on the date of the Change in Control). If your Service terminates for any reason, then any portion of this award that has not vested before the termination date and does not vest as a result of the termination of your Service pursuant to this Agreement will be forfeited. The Company determines when your Service terminates for this purpose. Even if your Service has not terminated, unless a Change in Control occurs prior to the Expiration Date, any unvested Payments will be forfeited on the Expiration Date. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the performance-based conditions applicable to a Payment were achieved prior to the Expiration Date, the Payment will remain eligible to vest based on the service-based conditions applicable to the Payment. In addition, a portion of this award may be forfeited in connection with a Change in Control as described in the Section of Exhibit A entitled "Change in Control." Leaves of Absence and Part-For purposes of this award, your Service does not terminate when you go on a military leave, a sick leave or another **Time Work** bona fide leave of absence, if the leave was approved by the Company in writing. If your leave of absence (other than a military leave) lasts for more than 6 months, then vesting will be suspended on the day that is 6 months and 1 day after the leave of absence began. Vesting will resume as of the second Company Vesting Date after you return from leave of absence provided you have worked at least one day during that vesting period. In this regard, if the Compensation Committee certifies achievement of the performance-based conditions applicable to a Payment while vesting is suspended, then the performance-based conditions applicable to the Payment will be deemed achieved on the date vesting resumes and the service-based conditions applicable to the Payment will be measured from such date. In the case of all leaves, your Service terminates when the approved leave ends, unless you immediately return to active work. If you and the Company agree to a reduction in your scheduled work hours, then the Company reserves the right to modify the rate at which the Payments vest, so that the rate of vesting is commensurate with your reduced work schedule. Any such adjustment shall be consistent with the Company's policies for part-time or reduced work schedules or shall be

pursuant to the terms of an agreement between you and the Company pertaining to your reduced work schedule. The Company shall not be required to make any adjustments pursuant to this Section. Payment of Award A vested Payment will be paid to you as soon as practicable, but in any event within 60 days, after vesting. The actual payment date will be selected by the Company in its sole discretion. In addition, if vesting of a Payment is contingent on your execution of a Release and the 60 day payment period described above spans two calendar years, then the Payment will in any event be made in the second calendar year. The Company will reduce the amount of any Payment by the amount of any withholding taxes that apply to the Payment. The Internal Revenue Code imposes a 20% excise tax on certain payments and other benefits received by certain [Include if applicable:] officers and stockholders in connection with a change of control involving the Company. Such payments can include severance pay and vesting acceleration. **Golden Parachute Limitation** Basic Rule In the event that it is determined that any payment or distribution of any type to or for your benefit made by the Company, by any of its affiliates, by any person who acquires ownership or effective control of the Company or ownership of a substantial portion of the Company's assets (within the meaning of section 280G of the Code and the regulations thereunder) or by any affiliate of such person, whether paid or payable or distributed or distributable pursuant to the terms of this Agreement or under any other agreement including your equity award agreements (the 'Total Payments"), would be subject to the excise tax imposed by section 4999 of the Code or any interest or penalties with respect to such excise tax (such excise tax, together with any such interest or penalties, are collectively referred to as the "Excise Tax"), then the Total Payments shall be made to you either (i) in full or (ii) as to such lesser amount as would result in no portion of the Total Payments being subject to Excise Tax (a "Reduced Payment"), whichever of the foregoing results in your receipt on an after-tax basis, of benefits of the greatest value, notwithstanding that all or some portion of the Total Payments may be subject to the Excise Tax. Determination by Accountants All mathematical determinations, all determinations of whether any of the Total Payments are "parachute payments" (within the meaning of Section 280G of the Code) and whether to make a Reduced Payment shall be made by an independent accounting firm selected by the Company (the "Accounting Firm"), which shall provide its determination (the "Determination"), together with detailed supporting calculations, both to you and the Company within seven business days of the date your Service

terminates, if applicable, or such earlier time as is requested by the Company or by you (if you reasonably believe that any of the Total Payments may be subject to Excise Tax). In any event, as promptly as practicable following the Accounting Firm's Determination, the Company shall pay or transfer to or for your benefit such amounts as are then due to you and shall promptly pay or transfer to or for your benefit in the future such amounts as become due to you. Any determination by the Accounting Firm shall be binding upon you and the Company, absent manifest error.

#### Reduction of Payments

For purposes of determining whether to make a Reduced Payment, the Company shall cause to be taken into account all federal, state and local income and employment taxes and excise taxes applicable to you (including the Excise Tax). If a Reduced Payment is made, the Company shall reduce or eliminate the Total Payments in the following order: (1) cancellation of accelerated vesting of options with no intrinsic value, (2) reduction of cash payments, (3) cancellation of accelerated vesting of equity awards other than options, (4) cancellation of accelerated vesting of soft of other benefits paid to you. In the event that acceleration of vesting is reduced, such acceleration of vesting shall be cancelled in the reverse order of the date of grant of your equity awards. In the event that cash payments or other benefits are reduced, such reduction shall occur in reverse order beginning with payments or benefits which are to be paid the farthest in time from the date of the Determination. For avoidance of doubt, an option will be considered to have no intrinsic value if the exercise price of the shares subject to the option exceeds the fair market value of such shares.

#### Underpayments and Overpayments.

As a result of uncertainty in the application of Sections 4999 and 280G of the Code at the time of an initial Determination by the Accounting Firm hereunder, it is possible that payments will have been made by the Company which should not have been made (an "**Overpayment**") or that additional payments which will not have been made by the Company could have been made (an "**Underpayment**"), consistent in each case with the calculation of whether and to what extent a Reduced Payment shall be made hereunder. In either event, the Accounting Firm shall determine the amount of the Overpayment or Underpayment that has occurred. In the event that the Accounting Firm determines that an Overpayment has occurred, such Overpayment shall be treated for all purposes as a loan to you that you shall repay to the Company, together with interest at the applicable federal rate provided in Section 7872(f)(2) of the Code; provided, however, that no amount shall be payable by you to the Company if and to the extent that such payment would not reduce the amount that is subject to taxation under Section 4999 of the Code. In the event that the Accounting Firm determines that an Underpayment has occurred, such Underpayment has occurred, such Underpayment shall

	promptly be paid or transferred by the Company to or for your benefit, together with interest at the applicable federal rate provided in section $7872(f)(2)$ of the Code.
	If this Section is applicable, it shall supersede any contrary provision of any plan, arrangement or agreement governing your rights to the Total Payments.
Unfunded Status of Award	The Company's obligations hereunder are unfunded and unsecured, and you have no rights other than the rights of a general creditor of the Company.
No Assignment of Benefits	You may not sell, assign, transfer, pledge or otherwise dispose of any rights under this Agreement other than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution.
No Retention Rights	Your award or this Agreement does not give you the right to be employed or retained by the Company (or a Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate) in any capacity. The Company and its Parent, Subsidiaries and Affiliates reserve the right to terminate your Service at any time, with or without cause.
<b>Recoupment Policy</b>	This award shall be subject to any Company recoupment policy in effect from time to time.
Company's Successors	This Agreement shall be binding upon any successor (whether direct or indirect and whether by purchase, merger, consolidation, Change in Control or otherwise) to all or substantially all of the Company's business and/or assets. For all purposes under this Agreement, the term "Company" shall include any successor to the Company's business and/or assets that becomes bound by this Agreement.
Sections 409A and 457A	Payments under this award are intended to be exempt from the application of Section 409A of the Code by virtue of Treasury Regulation 1.409A-1(b)(4) and any ambiguities herein will be interpreted consistent with that intent.
	Notwithstanding the foregoing, if no exemption is available for one or more payments under this award and if the Company determines that you are a "specified employee" (as defined in the regulations under Code Section 409A) at the time of your "separation from service" (as defined in those regulations), then any such payments that would otherwise have been made within six months after your separation from service will instead be made on the first business day following the earlier of the six-month anniversary of your separation from service or your death, unless the event triggering vesting is an event other than your separation from service.
	For purposes of Code Section 409A, each payment to be made under this award is hereby designated as a separate payment.
	5

	Payments under this award are also intended to be exempt from the application of Code Section 457A and will be construed to the greatest extent possible consistent with such intent.	
Applicable Law	This Agreement will be interpreted and enforced with respect to issues of contract law under the laws of the State of California.	
The Plan and Other Agreements	The text of the Plan is incorporated in this Agreement by reference. A copy of the Plan is available on the Company's intranet or by request to the Finance Department.	
	This Agreement, including Exhibit A, and the Plan constitute the entire understanding between you and the Company regarding this award. Any prior agreements, commitments or negotiations concerning this award are superseded. This Agreement may be amended only by another written agreement between the parties.	
Definitions:		
Base Value	"Base Value" means the Base Value specified in this Agreement, which is equal to the closing price of the Company's Ordinary Shares on , 20 . In the event of a share split or any other event described in Section 11.1 of the Plan, a corresponding adjustment will be made in the Base Value.	
Company Vesting Date	"Company Vesting Date" means February 20, May 20, August 20 or November 20.	
Release	"Release" means a waiver and general release of all claims you may have against the Company or persons affiliated with the Company, in a form provided by the Company. You must execute and return the Release on or before the date specified by the Company, which will in no event be later than 50 days after your Involuntary Termination. The Release must become effective on or before the date specified by the Company, which will in no event be later than 60 days after your Involuntary Termination.	
Service	"Service" means your continuous service as an employee of the Company, a Parent, a Subsidiary or an Affiliate.	
	SIGNING THIS PERFORMANCE CASH AWARD AGREEMENT, YOU AGREE TO L OF THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS DESCRIBED ABOVE AND IN THE PLAN.	
RECIPIENT:	THERAVANCE BIOPHARMA, INC.	
	By:	
	6	



May 12, 2014

## Sharath Hegde

Dear Sharath:

As you know, Theravance, Inc. ("Theravance") will spin-off its drug discovery and development business into a separate publicly traded company, Theravance Biopharma, Inc., a Cayman Islands corporation (the "Spin-Off"). You, together with substantially all of the current Theravance employees who are involved with its drug discovery and development business, will become an employee of Theravance Biopharma US, Inc., (the "Company" or "Theravance Biopharma US") shortly before the Spin-Off becomes effective. The Company is a wholly-owned Delaware operating subsidiary of Theravance Biopharma, Inc.

At Theravance Biopharma US, you will continue to work in the exempt position of Vice President, Pharmacology reporting to Rick Winningham. Your salary on an annualized basis will be \$299,692. Any accrued but unused vacation will rollover to Theravance Biopharma US and will be immediately available following your transition to Theravance Biopharma US. Annual vacation accrual will continue under the same accrual schedule formerly utilized at Theravance and you will receive credit under Theravance Biopharma US' vacation policy for your years of service at Theravance.

You will remain eligible to receive an annual discretionary bonus of up to 30% of your annual salary in 2014 (and each calendar year thereafter). Your 2014 bonus will be paid by the Company. As is currently required by Theravance's bonus program, you will be required to be an active employee in good standing at the time the bonus is paid in order to receive the bonus. The Company's bonus percentage targets may change from time-to-time at the sole discretion of the Board of Directors.

The Company will provide a similar comprehensive benefits package to that which you enjoyed at Theravance. Health and welfare benefits will include medical, vision and dental coverage, life insurance, long-term disability insurance, and a flexible spending plan. If you are a participant in the 401(k) plan, your account will be maintained, and you will continue to participate in the same plan with the same deferral and investment elections following your transfer of employment. If you do not currently participate in the plan, your transfer of employment will not impact your eligibility to become a participant. You will generally be eligible to participate in these benefit programs (or continue to participate, as applicable) immediately following the transition of your employment to Theravance Biopharma US. Theravance Biopharma, Inc. will also offer an Employee Stock Purchase Plan, although it has not yet been determined when the first offering period will commence.

Subject to the approval by the appropriate committee of the Theravance Biopharma, Inc. Board of Directors, you will be granted an option to purchase ordinary shares of Theravance Biopharma, Inc. at a per share purchase price equal to the fair market value of one Theravance Biopharma, Inc. ordinary share on the date of grant, which will be after the effective date of the Spin-Off. The number of shares subject to the option and the vesting and exercise details of your option grant will be set forth in your option paperwork. The option granted to you will be contingent on your execution of an Option Agreement and will be subject to all terms of the Theravance Biopharma, Inc. 2013 Equity Incentive Plan.

To the extent you hold outstanding equity awards granted to you by Theravance at the time of the Spin-Off, such awards (including outstanding stock options, restricted stock units and restricted stock awards) and the related stock option, restricted stock unit and restricted stock agreements will be adjusted. One of the primary purposes of these adjustments is to permit continued vesting of Theravance equity awards based on service to Theravance Biopharma, Inc. or any subsidiary thereof, including the Company, after the Spin-Off. These adjustments and other relevant information are set forth on Exhibit A. Except as described on Exhibit A, each of your adjusted Theravance equity awards will continue to be governed by the applicable Theravance award agreement and the Theravance equity plan under which the award was granted.

In addition, in connection with the Spin-Off, the performance contingent cash award you were granted in March 2011 (the "TFIO Cash Award") and the related TFIO Performance Cash Award Agreement will be treated as set forth on Exhibit B.

In connection with the Spin-Off and the transition of your employment, you must sign the enclosed Proprietary Information and Inventions Agreement with Theravance Biopharma, Inc. In addition, we will need all employees to present documents establishing their legal right to work in the United States as required by the government's Form I-9. We will set up a time to meet with you to complete the necessary paperwork.

As a condition of continuing employment with Theravance Biopharma, if you were hired by Theravance within the last year and the terms of your offer letter included an obligation to repay relocation expenses and/or a signing bonus if you left the Company before the expiration of one year of employment, by signing this offer letter you acknowledge and agree that any obligation of repayment shall remain in full force and effect. Should you decide to leave Theravance Biopharma US for any reason prior to the expiration of one year of employment (based on your original hire date with Theravance), you will repay the bonus or relocation expenses to Theravance Biopharma US.

While we hope that your employment with Theravance Biopharma US will be mutually satisfactory, your employment status will remain at-will. As a result, both you and the Company are free to terminate the employment relationship at any time for any reason, with or without cause. Although your job duties, title, compensation and benefits, as well as the Company's personnel policies and procedures to which you will be subject, may change from time-to-time, the "at-will" nature of your employment may only be changed in an express writing signed by you and a Senior Officer of the Company.

There are two copies of this letter enclosed; if all of the foregoing is satisfactory, please sign and date each copy to acknowledge your receipt and acceptance of the terms, and return one copy to me no later than May 23, 2014, saving the other copy for yourself. Your signature below also constitutes your agreement to the adjustments to all of your outstanding Theravance equity awards as described in Exhibit A and the treatment of your TFIO Cash Award as described in Exhibit B. Please also sign and return the enclosed Proprietary Information and Inventions Agreement. If we do not receive your completed paperwork by the due date your employment transition from Theravance to the Company will not occur.

We are very excited about the transition! Should you need further assistance, please don't hesitate to contact the Human Resources department.

Sincerely,

/s/ Rick Winningham

**Rick Winningham** 

Foregoing terms and conditions hereby accepted upon the effective date of the Spin-Off:

Signed: /s/ Sharath Hegde

Date: 5/16/2014

# EXHIBIT A

#### Adjustments to Your Theravance Equity Awards in Connection with the Spin-Off

This Exhibit A sets forth adjustments to your outstanding options to purchase shares of Theravance common stock ("<u>Theravance Options</u>"), awards of Theravance restricted stock units ("<u>Theravance RSU Awards</u>") and Theravance restricted shares ("<u>Theravance RSAs</u>" and, together with Theravance Options and Theravance RSU Awards, "<u>Theravance Equity Awards</u>") granted to you by Theravance and the related stock option, restricted stock unit and restricted stock agreements (each, an "<u>Award Agreement</u>" and collectively the "<u>Award Agreements</u>") in connection with the Spin-Off. These adjustments will apply to your Theravance Equity Awards outstanding immediately prior to the effective time of the Spin-Off. For your reference, a list of your currently outstanding Theravance Equity Awards can be found by logging into your E\*Trade Theravance Stock Plan Account. The adjustments described on this Exhibit A are being made in connection with the Spin-Off. If the Spin-Off does not occur for any reason, the adjustments described below will not be made to your Theravance Equity Awards and they will continue to be governed by their existing terms.

The Theravance Equity Awards, as adjusted, are referred to as "<u>Adjusted Theravance Options</u>" (including Adjusted Theravance ISOs and Adjusted Theravance NSOs, as defined below), "<u>Adjusted Theravance RSU Awards</u>" and "<u>Adjusted Theravance RSAs</u>" (collectively, "<u>Adjusted Theravance Awards</u>"). Except as described below, each of your Adjusted Theravance Awards will continue to be governed by (i) the applicable Award Agreement, as adjusted hereby, and (ii) the Theravance equity plan under which the Adjusted Theravance Award was granted.

You will <u>not</u> receive a new Award Agreement(s) to reflect the adjustments described below. Please keep a copy of this Exhibit A with the Award Agreement(s) applicable to your Adjusted Theravance Award(s) as evidence of the adjusted terms.

Following the Spin-Off, Theravance may delegate certain administrative responsibilities associated with the Adjusted Theravance Awards to Theravance Biopharma, Inc. ("Biopharma"). If you have any questions about your Adjusted Theravance Awards or how to effect a particular stock plan transaction, please contact our stock administrator.

#### Adjustments to Theravance Incentive Stock Options

The following adjustments apply to Theravance Options that are "incentive stock options" under the federal tax laws immediately prior to the Spin-Off (each, a "Theravance ISO"):

- The per share exercise price and number of Theravance shares subject to each outstanding Theravance ISO will be adjusted to account for the effect of the Spin-Off on the value of Theravance's common stock (as adjusted, the "<u>Adjusted Theravance ISOs</u>"). The adjusted exercise price and number of shares subject to each Adjusted Theravance ISO can be found by logging into your E\*Trade Theravance Stock Plan Account following the Spin-Off. An announcement will be posted on the Company's Intranet and on the E\*Trade website when the adjustments have been completed.
- Certain exercises of your Adjusted Theravance ISOs may be restricted following the Spin-Off if a blackout period at Theravance is in effect at the time of the Spin-Off. Additionally, the exercise of your Adjusted Theravance ISOs will be restricted completely for a short period of time immediately following the Spin-Off to allow the adjustments to be completed. You will be notified of any restrictions that are placed on your ability to exercise your Adjusted Theravance ISOs and when those restrictions will be lifted.
- If your Award Agreement currently permits you to pay the exercise price of your Theravance ISOs by either (i) surrendering (or attesting to the
  ownership of) shares of Theravance common stock that you already own or (ii) having Theravance withhold shares of Theravance common stock
  that would otherwise be issued upon exercise of the option, following the Spin-Off you will no longer have the right to elect such forms of payment.
  Instead, if you choose to exercise your Adjusted Theravance ISOs following the Spin-Off, you must pay the exercise price by means of another
  method permitted in the applicable Award Agreement.

• No other changes will be made to Theravance ISOs. Effective as of the Spin-Off, your service with Theravance will terminate and any Adjusted Theravance ISOs must be exercised within the applicable post-termination exercise period (or, if sooner, prior to the expiration date applicable to the option). For avoidance of doubt, the provision of transition services to Theravance on behalf of Biopharma does not count as "service" for purpose of your Adjusted Theravance ISOs.

# Adjustments to Theravance Nonstatutory Stock Options

The following adjustments apply to Theravance Options that are nonstatutory stock options under the federal tax laws immediately prior to the Spin-Off (each, a "Theravance NSO"):

- The per share exercise price and number of Theravance shares subject to each outstanding Theravance NSO will be adjusted to account for the effect of the Spin-Off on the value of Theravance's common stock (as adjusted, the "<u>Adjusted Theravance NSOs</u>"). The adjusted exercise price and number of shares subject to each Adjusted Theravance NSO can be found by logging into your E\*Trade Theravance Stock Plan Account following the Spin-Off. An announcement will be posted on the Company's Intranet and on the E\*Trade website when the adjustments have been completed.
- Certain exercises of your Adjusted Theravance NSOs may be restricted following the Spin-Off if a blackout period at Theravance is in effect at the time of the Spin-Off. Additionally, the exercise of your Adjusted Theravance NSOs will be restricted completely for a short period of time immediately following the Spin-Off to allow the adjustments to be completed. You will be notified of any restrictions that are placed on your ability to exercise your Adjusted Theravance NSOs and when those restrictions will be lifted.
- For all purposes related to your Adjusted Theravance NSOs and the applicable stock option agreements (including vesting, exercisability and expiration of your Adjusted Theravance NSOs), your continuous service as an employee or consultant of Biopharma or any Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate thereof will be treated as "service" with Theravance.
- Although you are currently eligible to participate in either the Theravance, Inc. Change in Control Severance Plan or the Theravance, Inc. 2009 Change in Control Severance Plan (each, a "Severance Plan"), your eligibility to participate in such plan will terminate as of the Spin-Off. As a result, your Adjusted Theravance NSOs will no longer be eligible for vesting acceleration if you are subject to an "involuntary termination" (as defined in the applicable Severance Plan) in connection with or following a "change in control" (as defined in the applicable Severance Plan) of Theravance. However, your Adjusted Theravance NSOs will vest and become exercisable in full if, after the Spin-Off, Biopharma is subject to a "change in control" (as defined in the Biopharma 2013 Equity Incentive Plan as of the effective time of the Spin-Off) and you are subject to an "Involuntary Termination" (as defined below) within 3 months prior to or 24 months after that change in control.
- If your Award Agreement currently permits you to pay the exercise price of your Theravance NSOs by either (i) surrendering (or attesting to the ownership of) shares of Theravance common stock that you already own or (ii) having Theravance withhold shares of Theravance common stock that would otherwise be issued upon exercise of the option, following the Spin-Off you will no longer have the right to elect such forms of payment. Instead, if you choose to exercise your Adjusted Theravance NSOs following the Spin-Off, you must pay the exercise price by means of another method permitted in the applicable Award Agreement.

#### Adjustments to Theravance RSUs

- The number of Theravance restricted stock units subject to each outstanding Theravance RSU Award will be adjusted to account for the effect of the Spin-Off on the value of Theravance's common stock. The adjusted number of Theravance restricted stock units subject to each Adjusted Theravance RSU Award can be found by logging into your E\*Trade Theravance Stock Plan Account following the Spin-Off. An announcement will be posted on the Company's Intranet and on E\*Trade website when the adjustments have been completed.
- For all purposes related to your Adjusted Theravance RSU Awards and the applicable restricted stock unit agreements (including vesting and forfeiture of your Adjusted Theravance RSU Awards), your continuous service as an employee or consultant of Biopharma or any Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate thereof will be treated as "service" with Theravance.

- Although you are currently eligible to participate in a Severance Plan, your eligibility to participate in such plan will terminate as of the Spin-Off. As a result, your Adjusted Theravance RSU Awards will no longer be eligible for vesting acceleration if you are subject to an "involuntary termination" (as defined in the applicable Severance Plan) in connection with or following a "change in control" (as defined in the applicable Severance Plan) of Theravance. However, your Adjusted Theravance RSU Awards will vest in full if, after the Spin-Off, Biopharma is subject to a "change in control" (as defined in the Biopharma 2013 Equity Incentive Plan as of the effective time of the Spin-Off) and you are subject to an "Involuntary Termination" (as defined below) within 3 months prior to or 24 months after that change in control.
- The 10b5-1 Plans in the Award Agreements applicable to your Theravance RSU Awards will remain in effect following the Spin-Off.

## Adjustments to Theravance RSAs

- No adjustment will be made in the number of outstanding Theravance RSAs in connection with the Spin-Off. However, as a Theravance stockholder, you will receive shares of Biopharma in the Spin-Off with respect to your Theravance RSAs that are outstanding on the record date for the Spin-Off. As provided in your Theravance restricted stock agreements, the Biopharma shares distributed in respect of your Theravance RSAs will be subject to the same terms and conditions, including vesting and forfeiture, as apply to the applicable Adjusted Theravance RSAs.
- For all purposes related to your Adjusted Theravance RSAs and the applicable restricted stock agreements (including vesting and forfeiture of your Adjusted Theravance RSAs and the related Biopharma shares distributed in respect of your Theravance RSAs), your continuous service as an employee (or, if the applicable Award Agreement currently permits it, as a consultant) of Biopharma or any Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate thereof will be treated as "service" with Theravance.
- Although you are currently eligible to participate in a Severance Plan, your eligibility to participate in such plan will terminate as of the Spin-Off. As a result, your Adjusted Theravance RSAs (and the related Biopharma shares distributed in respect of your Theravance RSAs) will no longer be eligible for vesting acceleration if you are subject to an "involuntary termination" (as defined in the applicable Severance Plan) in connection with or following a "change in control" (as defined in the applicable Severance Plan) of Theravance. However, your Adjusted Theravance RSAs (including the related Biopharma shares distributed in respect of your Theravance RSAs) will vest in full if, after the Spin-Off, Biopharma is subject to a "change in control" (as defined in the Biopharma 2013 Equity Incentive Plan as of the effective time of the Spin-Off) and you are subject to an "Involuntary Termination" (as defined below) within 3 months prior to or 24 months after the change in control.
- The 10b5-1 Plan(s) in your Award Agreement(s) will remain in effect following the Spin-Off for your Adjusted Theravance RSAs. After the Spin-Off, the "Withholding Taxes" section of your Award Agreement(s), including the 10b5-1 plan instructions contained therein, will apply to the Biopharma shares distributed in respect of your Theravance RSAs, but only to the extent necessary to meet your withholding tax obligations on such shares.

#### Definitions

The following definitions will apply to your Adjusted Theravance Awards:

- "Subsidiary" means any corporation (other than Biopharma) in an unbroken chain of corporations beginning with the Biopharma, if each of the corporations other than the last corporation in the unbroken chain owns shares possessing 50% or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of shares in one of the other corporations in such chain.
- "Affiliate" means any entity other than a Subsidiary, if Biopharma and/or one or more Subsidiaries own not less than 50% of such entity.
- "Parent" means any corporation (other than Biopharma) in an unbroken chain of corporations ending with Biopharma, if each of the corporations other than Biopharma owns stock possessing 50% or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of shares in one of the other corporations in such chain.

- "Involuntary Termination" means a termination of your service by reason of (i) an involuntary dismissal or discharge by Biopharma (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) for reasons other than Cause or (ii) your voluntary resignation following one of the following that is effected by Biopharma (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate) employing you without your consent (A) a change in your position with Biopharma (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) which materially reduces your level of responsibility, (B) a material reduction in your base compensation or (C) a relocation of your workplace by more than fifty miles from your workplace immediately prior to the Change in Control (as defined in the Biopharma 2013 Equity Incentive Plan) that also materially increases your one-way commute, provided that in either case a "separation from service" (as defined in the regulations under Code Section 409A) occurs. In order for your resignation under clause (ii) to constitute an "Involuntary Termination," all of the following requirements must be satisfied: (1) you must provide notice to Biopharma of your intent to resign and assert an Involuntary Termination pursuant to clause (ii) within 90 days of the initial existence of one or more of the conditions set forth in subclauses (A) through (C), (2) Biopharma (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) will have 30 days from the date of such notice to remedy the condition and, if it does so, you may withdraw your resignation or resign without any vesting acceleration, and (3) any termination of service under clause (ii) must occur within two years of the initial existence of one or more of the conditions set forth in subclauses (A) through (C). Should Biopharma remedy the condition as set forth above and then one or more of the conditions set forth herein.
- "Cause" means (i) the unauthorized use or disclosure of the confidential information or trade secrets of Biopharma, a Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate, which use causes material harm to Biopharma, a Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate, (ii) conviction of a felony under the laws of the United States or any state thereof, (iii) gross negligence or (iv) repeated failure to perform lawful assigned duties for thirty days after receiving written notification from Biopharma's Board of Directors.

# EXHIBIT B

#### Treatment of TFIO Cash Awards in Connection with the Spin-Off

# First Payment Vesting

The First Payment (as defined in your TFIO Performance Cash Award Agreement) vested on May 9, 2014, subject to your continued employment with Theravance through such date.

#### Conversion to Time-Based Vesting

After taking into account the First Payment Vesting, a portion of your TFIO Cash Award outstanding as of the Spin-Off will be converted so that it vests solely based on your continuous service as an employee of Theravance Biopharma, Inc. ("Biopharma") or any Parent (as defined below), Subsidiary (as defined below) or Affiliate (as defined below) thereof) for the 12 month period following the Spin-Off (as converted, the "Time-Based TFIO Cash Award"). 40% of the Second Payment (as defined in your TFIO Performance Cash Award Agreement) will be converted to the Time-Based TFIO Cash Award. An additional portion of your remaining TFIO Cash Award (after taking into account the First Payment Vesting and the conversion of 40% of the Second Payment) will also be converted into the Time-Based TFIO Cash Award. This portion will be determined by multiplying the remaining TFIO Cash Award (after taking into account the First Payment) by the Conversion Percentage (as defined below).

#### Termination of Remaining Amount

Following the First Payment Vesting and the Conversion to Time-Based Vesting, the remaining portion of your TFIO Cash Award will be forfeited and terminated.

#### Change in Control

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in your TFIO Performance Cash Award Agreement, your Time-Based TFIO Cash Award will not vest if you are subject to an "involuntary termination" (as defined your TFIO Performance Cash Award Agreement) within 3 months prior to or 24 months after a "change in control" (as defined in your TFIO Performance Cash Award Agreement) of Theravance. Rather, your Time-Based TFIO Cash Award will vest in full if, after the Spin-Off, you are subject to an Involuntary Termination (as defined below) within 3 months prior to or 24 months following a Change in Control of Biopharma (as defined in the Biopharma 2013 Equity Incentive Plan).

#### Additional Information

You will receive an email following the Spin-Off letting you know the actual portion of your TFIO Cash Award that was converted into a Time-Based TFIO Cash Award.

Except for the "First Payment Vesting" described above, if the Spin-Off does not occur for any reason, the adjustments described above will not be made to your TFIO Cash Award and it will continue to be governed by its existing terms. Except as described above, your TFIO Cash Award will continue to be governed by (i) your TFIO Performance Cash Award Agreement, as adjusted hereby, and (ii) the Theravance, Inc. 2004 Equity Incentive Plan.

You will <u>not</u> receive a new Award Agreement to reflect the adjustments described above. Please keep a copy of this Exhibit B with your TFIO Performance Cash Award Agreement as evidence of the adjusted terms.

# Example

The following example of the treatment of your TFIO Cash Award in connection with the Spin-Off is for illustration purposes only and does not reflect the actual adjustments that may be made to your TFIO Cash Award in connection with the Spin-Off.

For purposes of this example, assume Joe has a TFIO Cash Award with a First Payment of \$250,000, a Second Payment of \$350,000 and a Maximum Amount of \$1,000,000. Assume further that the Base Value is \$24.73 and the Spin-Off Value is \$35.

Based on these assumptions:

- The First Payment of \$250,000 will vest on May 9, 2014, subject to Joe's continuous employment with Theravance through such date.
- The Conversion Percentage would be 41% (100 x ((35-24.73)/24.73)), rounded down to the nearest whole percentage.
- After the First Payment Vesting, \$750,000 of the Maximum Amount will remain. \$390,100 of the Maximum Amount will be converted to a Time-Based TFIO Cash Award ((\$350,000 x 40%) + ((\$750,000-(\$350,000 x 40%)) x 41%)).
- The remaining \$359,900 of the Maximum Amount (\$1,000,000 \$250,000 \$390,100) will be terminated.

## **Definitions**

The following definitions will apply to your Time-Based TFIO Cash Award:

- "<u>Subsidiary</u>" means any corporation (other than Biopharma) in an unbroken chain of corporations beginning with the Biopharma, if each of the corporations other than the last corporation in the unbroken chain owns shares possessing 50% or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of shares in one of the other corporations in such chain.
- "Affiliate" means any entity other than a Subsidiary, if Biopharma and/or one or more Subsidiaries own not less than 50% of such entity.
- "<u>Parent</u>" means any corporation (other than Biopharma) in an unbroken chain of corporations ending with Biopharma, if each of the corporations other than Biopharma owns stock possessing 50% or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of shares in one of the other corporations in such chain.
- "Involuntary Termination" means a termination of your service by reason of (i) an involuntary dismissal or discharge by Biopharma (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) for reasons other than Cause or (ii) your voluntary resignation following one of the following that is effected by Biopharma (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate) employing you without your consent (A) a change in your position with Biopharma (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate) employing you without your consent (A) a change in your position with Biopharma (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) which materially reduces your level of responsibility, (B) a material reduction in your base compensation or (C) a relocation of your workplace by more than fifty miles from your workplace immediately prior to the Change in Control (as defined in the Biopharma 2013 Equity Incentive Plan) that also materially increases your one-way commute, provided that in either case a "separation from service" (as defined in the regulations under Code Section 409A) occurs. In order for your resignation under clause (ii) to constitute an "Involuntary Termination," all of the following requirements must be satisfied: (1) you must provide notice to Biopharma of your intent to resign and assert an Involuntary Termination pursuant to clause (ii) within 90 days of the initial existence of one or more of the conditions set forth in subclauses (A) through (C), (2) Biopharma (or the Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate employing you) will have 30 days from the date of such notice to remedy the condition and, if it does so, you may withdraw your resignation or resign without any vesting acceleration, and (3) any termination of service under clause (ii) must occur within two years of the initial existence of one or more of the conditions set forth in subclauses (A) through (C). Should Biopharma remedy the condition as set forth above and then one or more of the conditions set forth in subclauses following the occurrence of a Change in Contro

- "<u>Cause</u>" means (i) the unauthorized use or disclosure of the confidential information or trade secrets of Biopharma, a Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate, which use causes material harm to Biopharma, a Parent, Subsidiary or Affiliate, (ii) conviction of a felony under the laws of the United States or any state thereof, (iii) gross negligence or (iv) repeated failure to perform lawful assigned duties for thirty days after receiving written notification from Biopharma's Board of Directors.
- "<u>Conversion Percentage</u>" means the lesser of: (i) 100% and (ii) with rounding down to the nearest percentage, the product of 100 <u>multiplied</u> by the quotient of (a) the Spin-Off Value (as defined below) <u>minus</u> the Base Value (as defined in your TFIO Performance Cash Award Agreement), <u>divided</u> by (b) the Base Value.
- "<u>Spin-Off Value</u>" means the sum of: (i) the volume-weighted average price of one Biopharma common share for the first ten (10) trading days following the effective time of the Spin-Off divided by 3.5, <u>plus</u> (ii) the volume-weighted average price of one share of Theravance common stock for the first ten (10) trading days following the effective time of the Spin-Off; <u>provided</u>, that, if the ratio of shares of Theravance to Biopharma is greater than or less than 3.5:1, then the amount used in clause (i) shall be adjusted to reflect the actual ratio in the Spin-Off.



September 15, 2014

Ken Pitzer

Dear Ken:

Theravance Biopharma US, Inc. (the "Company" or "Theravance Biopharma US") is pleased to offer you the exempt position of Vice President Strategic & Commercial Planning, reporting to Leonard Blum. The Company is a wholly-owned Delaware operating subsidiary of Theravance Biopharma, Inc.

Your salary on an annualized basis will be \$296,424. You will be eligible to receive an annual discretionary bonus of up to 30% of your annual salary in 2014 (and each calendar year thereafter), based on the Company's performance against its annual goals and a review of your individual performance. You must be an active employee in good standing at the time the bonus is paid in order to receive the bonus. The Company's bonus percentage targets may change from time-to-time at the sole discretion of the Board of Directors.

Subject to the approval by the appropriate committee of the Theravance Biopharma, Inc. Board of Directors, you will be granted an option to purchase 55,000 ordinary shares of Theravance Biopharma, Inc. at a per share purchase price equal to the fair market value of one Theravance Biopharma, Inc. ordinary share on the date of grant, which will be the fifth trading day following your employment start date. The vesting and exercise details of your option grant will be set forth in your option paperwork, but in general your option will vest monthly over the first four years of your employment, with a one year "cliff" provision that prevents it from being exercised before the first anniversary of your employment start date. The option granted to you will be contingent on your execution of Theravance Biopharma, Inc.'s standard form of option agreement and will be subject to all of the terms and conditions contained in the Theravance Biopharma, Inc. 2013 Equity Incentive Plan.

Theravance Biopharma US provides a comprehensive company-paid benefits package that begins on your first day of employment. Benefits are provided by Theravance Biopharma US to you and your dependents at a minimal cost. Included are medical, vision and dental coverage, life insurance, long-term disability insurance and a flexible spending plan. Additionally, we offer a 401(k) plan and an Employee Stock Purchase Plan. Additional information will be provided at New Employee Orientation shortly after you begin employment. You will receive credit under Theravance Biopharma US' vacation policy for your years of service at Theravance, Inc. By accepting employment with Theravance Biopharma, you expressly agree to roll over your current balance of accrued but unused vacation to your employment with Theravance Biopharma US (in which case the accrued vacation would be immediately available following your transition to the new entity). You will be eligible to accrue additional vacation days consistent with Theravance Biopharma US' Employee Handbook with the same accrual schedule and maximum levels of accrual at Theravance. The Company will also provide you with the additional benefit set forth on Exhibit A.

As a condition of employment, you will be provided a copy of our Company Handbook and will be expected to acknowledge and abide by our policies. You will also be required to accept and abide by the terms of our Proprietary Information and Inventions Agreement. In addition, you will be required to present documents establishing your legal right to work in the United States as required by the government's Form I-9.

While we hope that your employment with the Company will be mutually satisfactory, employment with Theravance Biopharma US is for no specific period of time. As a result, either you or the Company are free to terminate your employment relationship at any time for any reason, with or without cause. This is the full and complete agreement between us on this term. Although your job duties, title, compensation and benefits, as well as the Company's personnel policies and procedures to which you will be subject, may change from time-to-time, the "at-will" nature of your employment may only be changed in an express writing signed by you and the Company's Chief Executive Officer.

This offer will expire on September 30, 2014 and is also contingent upon your starting employment with the Company no later than October 1, 2014. We look forward to determining a mutually convenient start date as soon as possible.

There are two copies of this letter enclosed; if all of the foregoing is satisfactory, please sign and date each copy, and return one copy to me, saving the other copy for yourself.

We are very excited about the possibility of you joining our team and becoming a part of our company!

If you have any questions, please don't hesitate to contact me at 650-808-8000. We look forward to your favorable response.

Sincerely,

/s/ Dennis Driver

Dennis Driver Vice President, HR

Foregoing terms and conditions hereby accepted:

Signed: /s/ Kenneth R. Pitzer

Date: 16-September - 2014

Start Date: 1 - October - 2014

#### Exhibit A

#### **Theravance Change in Control Gross-Up Payment**

# Applicability

In the event that (i) Theravance, Inc. ("Theravance") is subject to a "Change in Control" (as defined in the Theravance, Inc. Amended and Restated Change in Control Severance Plan as filed with the SEC on August 7, 2008, provided such transaction or occurrence also constitutes a "change in control event" under Treasury Regulation 1.409A-3(a)(5)) while you are employed by the Company and (ii) you are a "disqualified individual" of Theravance for purposes of Section 280G of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code") with respect to such Change in Control, then you will be eligible to receive a gross-up payment from the Company on the terms set forth on this Exhibit A.

#### Gross-Up Payment

If it is determined that any payment or distribution of any type to or for your benefit made by Theravance, by any of its affiliates, by any person who acquires ownership or effective control of Theravance or ownership of a substantial portion of Theravance's assets (within the meaning of Section 280G of the Code) or by any affiliate of any such person (the "Total Payments") would be subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code or any interest or penalties with respect to such excise tax (such excise tax, together with any such interest or penalties, are collectively referred to as the "Excise Tax"), then the Company shall pay you an amount (a "Gross-Up Payment") equal to the amount that shall fund your payment of any Excise Tax on the Total Payments as well as all income taxes imposed on the Gross-Up Payment, any Excise Tax imposed on the Gross-Up Payment and any interest or penalties imposed with respect to taxes on the Gross-Up Payment or any Excise Tax.

In the event Theravance or an acquirer of Theravance notifies you that you are or may be subject to Excise Tax, you must notify the Company's Chief Financial Officer in writing within 10 days. In addition, in order to receive the Gross-Up Payment described on this Exhibit A, you must provide appropriate supporting documentation of the amount of Excise Tax. The determination of the amount of the Gross-Up Payment will be made by an independent accounting firm selected by the Company (the "Accounting Firm"), which will provide its determination, together with supporting calculations, both to the Company and to you. If a Gross-Up Payment is determined to be payable, it shall be paid by the Company as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter but in any event by March 15<sup>th</sup> of the calendar year following the calendar year in which the Change in Control occurs.

#### Underpayments and Overpayments.

As a result of uncertainty in the application of section 4999 of the Code, it is possible that Gross-Up Payments not made by the Company should have been made ("Underpayments") or that Gross-Up Payments will have been made by the Company which should not have been made ("Overpayments"). In either event you must promptly provide appropriate supporting documentation to the Company and the Accounting Firm, and the Accounting Firm shall determine the amount of the Underpayment or Overpayment that has occurred. In the case of an Underpayment, the amount of such Underpayment shall promptly be paid by the Company to or for your benefit. In the case of an Overpayment, you shall, at the direction and expense of the Company, take such steps as are reasonably necessary (including the filing of returns and claims for refund), follow reasonable instructions from, and procedures established by, the Company and otherwise reasonably cooperate with the Company to correct such Overpayment that you have retained or have recovered as a refund from the applicable taxing authorities and (ii) this provision shall be interpreted in a manner consistent with the intent of this section, which is to make you whole, on an after-tax basis, for the application of the Excise Tax, it being understood that the correction of an Overpayment may result in you repaying to the Company an amount which is less than the Overpayment.



September 9, 2014

Phil Worboys

Dear Phil:

Theravance Biopharma US, Inc. (the "Company" or "Theravance Biopharma US") is pleased to offer you the exempt position of Vice President DMPK, reporting to Rick Winningham. The Company is a wholly-owned Delaware operating subsidiary of Theravance Biopharma, Inc.

Your salary on an annualized basis will be \$314,871. You will be eligible to receive an annual discretionary bonus of up to 30% of your annual salary in 2014 (and each calendar year thereafter), based on the Company's performance against its annual goals and a review of your individual performance. You must be an active employee in good standing at the time the bonus is paid in order to receive the bonus. The Company's bonus percentage targets may change from time-to-time at the sole discretion of the Board of Directors.

Subject to the approval by the appropriate committee of the Theravance Biopharma, Inc. Board of Directors, you will be granted an option to purchase 55,000 ordinary shares of Theravance Biopharma, Inc. at a per share purchase price equal to the fair market value of one Theravance Biopharma, Inc. ordinary share on the date of grant, which will be the fifth trading day following your employment start date. The vesting and exercise details of your option grant will be set forth in your option paperwork, but in general your option will vest monthly over the first four years of your employment, with a one year "cliff" provision that prevents it from being exercised before the first anniversary of your employment start date. The option granted to you will be contingent on your execution of Theravance Biopharma, Inc.'s standard form of option agreement and will be subject to all of the terms and conditions contained in the Theravance Biopharma, Inc. 2013 Equity Incentive Plan.

Theravance Biopharma US provides a comprehensive company-paid benefits package that begins on your first day of employment. Benefits are provided by Theravance Biopharma US to you and your dependents at a minimal cost. Included are medical, vision and dental coverage, life insurance, long-term disability insurance and a flexible spending plan. Additionally, we offer a 401(k) plan and an Employee Stock Purchase Plan. Additional information will be provided at New Employee Orientation shortly after you begin employment. You will receive credit under Theravance Biopharma US' vacation policy for your years of service at Theravance, Inc. By accepting employment with Theravance Biopharma, you expressly agree to roll over your current balance of accrued but unused vacation to your employment with Theravance Biopharma US (in which case the accrued vacation would be immediately available following your transition to the new entity). You will be eligible to accrue additional vacation days consistent with Theravance Biopharma US' Employee Handbook with the same accrual schedule and maximum levels of accrual at Theravance. The Company will also provide you with the additional benefit set forth on Exhibit A.

As a condition of employment, you will be provided a copy of our Company Handbook and will be expected to acknowledge and abide by our policies. You will also be required to accept and abide by the terms of our Proprietary Information and Inventions Agreement. In addition, you will be required to present documents establishing your legal right to work in the United States as required by the government's Form I-9.

While we hope that your employment with the Company will be mutually satisfactory, employment with Theravance Biopharma US is for no specific period of time. As a result, either you or the Company are free to terminate your employment relationship at any time for any reason, with or without cause. This is the full and complete agreement between us on this term. Although your job duties, title, compensation and benefits, as well as the Company's personnel policies and procedures to which you will be subject, may change from time-to-time, the "at-will" nature of your employment may only be changed in an express writing signed by you and the Company's Chief Executive Officer.

This offer will expire on September 30, 2014 and is also contingent upon your starting employment with the Company no later than October 1, 2014. We look forward to determining a mutually convenient start date as soon as possible.

There are two copies of this letter enclosed; if all of the foregoing is satisfactory, please sign and date each copy, and return one copy to me, saving the other copy for yourself.

We are very excited about the possibility of you joining our team and becoming a part of our company!

If you have any questions, please don't hesitate to contact me at 650-808-6000. We look forward to your favorable response.

Sincerely,

/s/ Dennis Driver

Dennis Driver Vice President HR

Foregoing terms and conditions hereby accepted:

Signed: /s/ P. Worboys

Date: 16 Sept. 2014

Start Date: 1 Oct. 2014

#### Exhibit A

#### **Theravance Change in Control Gross-Up Payment**

# Applicability

In the event that (i) Theravance, Inc. ("Theravance") is subject to a "Change in Control" (as defined in the Theravance, Inc. Amended and Restated Change in Control Severance Plan as filed with the SEC on August 7, 2008, provided such transaction or occurrence also constitutes a "change in control event" under Treasury Regulation 1.409A-3(a)(5)) while you are employed by the Company and (ii) you are a "disqualified individual" of Theravance for purposes of Section 280G of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code") with respect to such Change in Control, then you will be eligible to receive a gross-up payment from the Company on the terms set forth on this Exhibit A.

#### Gross-Up Payment

If it is determined that any payment or distribution of any type to or for your benefit made by Theravance, by any of its affiliates, by any person who acquires ownership or effective control of Theravance or ownership of a substantial portion of Theravance's assets (within the meaning of Section 280G of the Code) or by any affiliate of any such person (the "Total Payments") would be subject to the excise tax imposed by Section 4999 of the Code or any interest or penalties with respect to such excise tax (such excise tax, together with any such interest or penalties, are collectively referred to as the "Excise Tax"), then the Company shall pay you an amount (a "Gross-Up Payment") equal to the amount that shall fund your payment of any Excise Tax on the Total Payments as well as all income taxes imposed on the Gross-Up Payment, any Excise Tax imposed on the Gross-Up Payment and any interest or penalties imposed with respect to taxes on the Gross-Up Payment or any Excise Tax.

In the event Theravance or an acquirer of Theravance notifies you that you are or may be subject to Excise Tax, you must notify the Company's Chief Financial Officer in writing within 10 days. In addition, in order to receive the Gross-Up Payment described on this Exhibit A, you must provide appropriate supporting documentation of the amount of Excise Tax. The determination of the amount of the Gross-Up Payment will be made by an independent accounting firm selected by the Company (the "Accounting Firm"), which will provide its determination, together with supporting calculations, both to the Company and to you. If a Gross-Up Payment is determined to be payable, it shall be paid by the Company as soon as reasonably practicable thereafter but in any event by March 15<sup>th</sup> of the calendar year following the calendar year in which the Change in Control occurs.

#### Underpayments and Overpayments.

As a result of uncertainty in the application of section 4999 of the Code, it is possible that Gross-Up Payments not made by the Company should have been made ("Underpayments") or that Gross-Up Payments will have been made by the Company which should not have been made ("Overpayments"). In either event you must promptly provide appropriate supporting documentation to the Company and the Accounting Firm, and the Accounting Firm shall determine the amount of the Underpayment or Overpayment that has occurred. In the case of an Underpayment, the amount of such Underpayment shall promptly be paid by the Company to or for your benefit. In the case of an Overpayment, you shall, at the direction and expense of the Company, take such steps as are reasonably necessary (including the filing of returns and claims for refund), follow reasonable instructions from, and procedures established by, the Company and otherwise reasonably cooperate with the Company to correct such Overpayment that you have retained or have recovered as a refund from the applicable taxing authorities and (ii) this provision shall be interpreted in a manner consistent with the intent of this section, which is to make you whole, on an after-tax basis, for the application of the Excise Tax, it being understood that the correction of an Overpayment may result in you repaying to the Company an amount which is less than the Overpayment.

#### Certification of Chief Executive Officer Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

I, Rick E Winningham, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this quarterly report on Form 10-Q of Theravance Biopharma, Inc.;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles; and
  - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: May 10, 2016

/s/ Rick E Winningham Rick E Winningham Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)

#### Certification of Principal Financial Officer Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

I, Renee D. Gala, certify that:

- 1. I have reviewed this quarterly report on Form 10-Q of Theravance Biopharma, Inc.;
- 2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
- 3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
- 4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles; and
  - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
- 5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: May 10, 2016

/s/ Renee D. Gala Renee D. Gala Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)

### CERTIFICATION OF CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Rick E Winningham, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that the Quarterly Report of Theravance Biopharma, Inc. on Form 10-Q for the three months ended March 31, 2016 fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended and that information contained in such Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q fairly presents in all material respects the financial condition of Theravance Biopharma, Inc. at the end of the period covered by such Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q form 10-Q and results of operations of Theravance Biopharma, Inc. for the period covered by such Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.

Date: May 10, 2016

By:

/s/ Rick E Winningham

Rick E Winningham Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer (Principal Executive Officer)

#### CERTIFICATION OF PRINCIPAL FINANCIAL OFFICER PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350, AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002

I, Renee D. Gala, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that the Quarterly Report of Theravance Biopharma, Inc. on Form 10-Q for the three months ended March 31, 2016 fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended and that information contained in such Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q fairly presents in all material respects the financial condition of Theravance Biopharma, Inc. at the end of the period covered by such Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q form 10-Q and results of operations of Theravance Biopharma, Inc. for the period covered by such Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.

Date: May 10, 2016

By:

/s/ Renee D. Gala

Renee D. Gala Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer (Principal Financial Officer)